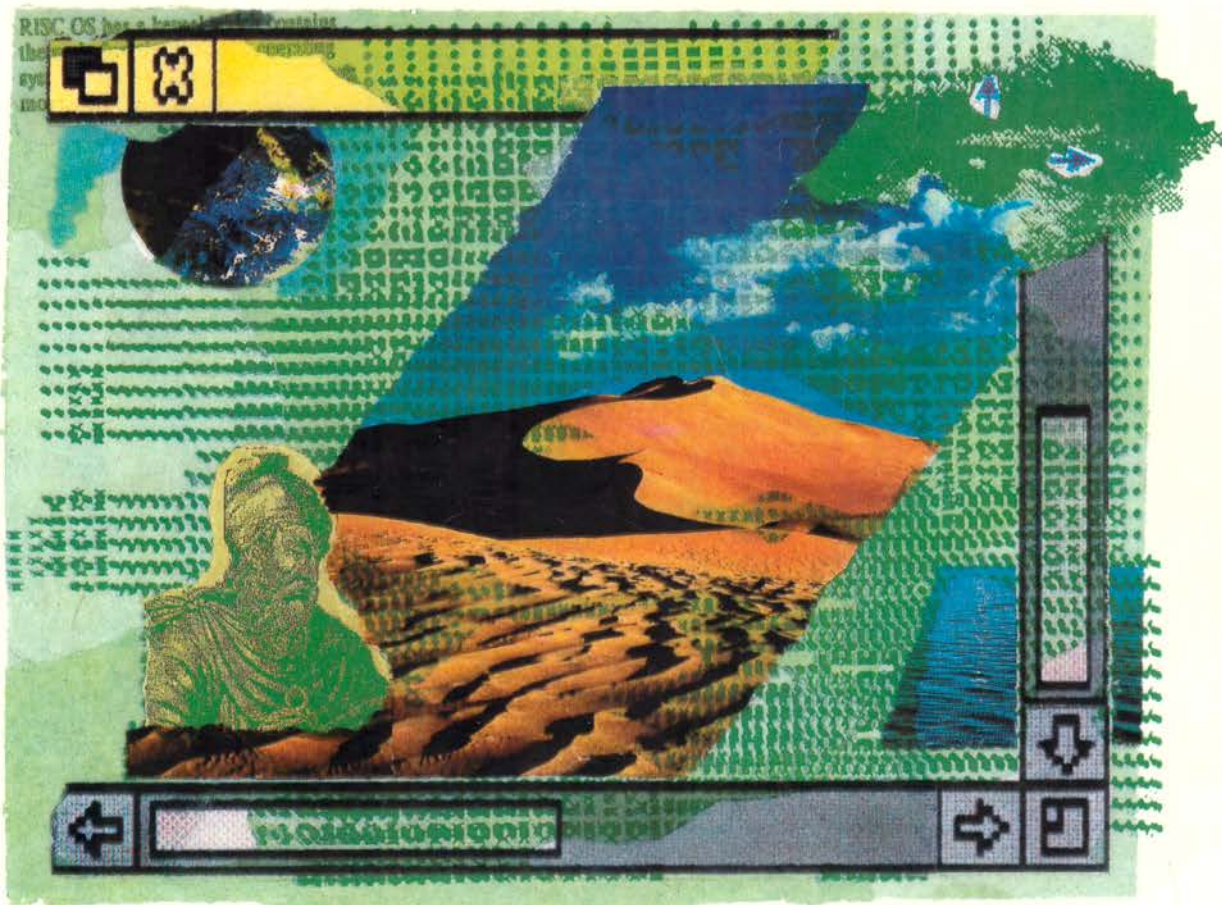


# RISC OS 3

## Programmer's Reference Manual

Indexes



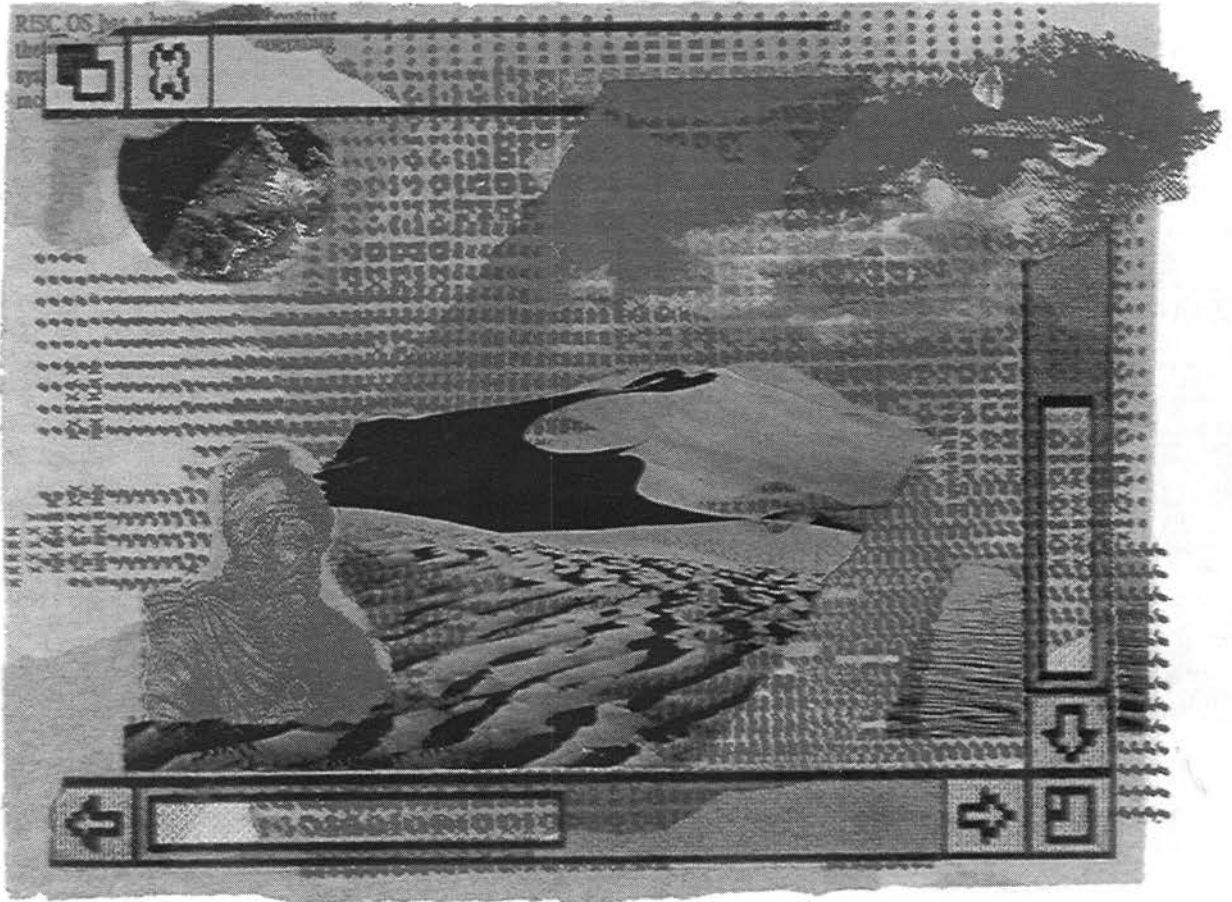
Including supplement for version 3.6

Acorn 

# RISC OS 3

## Programmer's Reference Manual

### Indexes



Including supplement for version 3.6

Acorn 

---

Copyright © 1995 Acorn Computers Limited. All rights reserved.

Published by Acorn Computers Technical Publications Department.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, or stored in any retrieval system of any nature, without the written permission of the copyright holder and the publisher, application for which shall be made to the publisher.

The product described in this manual is not intended for use as a critical component in life support devices or any system in which failure could be expected to result in personal injury.

The product described in this manual is subject to continuous development and improvement. All information of a technical nature and particulars of the product and its use (including the information and particulars in this manual) are given by Acorn Computers Limited in good faith. However, Acorn Computers Limited cannot accept any liability for any loss or damage arising from the use of any information or particulars in this manual.

If you have any comments on this manual, please complete the form at the back of the manual and send it to the address given there.

Acorn supplies its products through an international distribution network. Your supplier is available to help resolve any queries you might have.

Within this publication, the term 'BBC' is used as an abbreviation for 'British Broadcasting Corporation'.

ACORN, ACORN SOFTWARE, ACORN DESKTOP PUBLISHER, ARCHIMEDES, ARTHUR, ECONET, MASTER, MASTER COMPACT, THE TUBE, VIEW and VIEWSHEET are trademarks of Acorn Computers Limited.

Adobe and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc

ARM is a trademark of Advanced RISC Machines Ltd

T<sub>E</sub>X is a trademark of the American Mathematical Society

ImageWriter, LaserWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc

DBase is a trademark of Ashton Tate Ltd

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T

Atari is a trademark of Atari Corporation

AutoCAD is a trademark of AutoDesk Inc

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc

Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited

SuperCalc is a trademark of Computer Associates

CorelDraw is a trademark of Corel Corporation

VT is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

1st Word Plus is a trademark of GST Holdings Ltd

---

Deskjet, HP, HPGL, LaserJet and PaintJet are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard Corporation

Colourjet is a trademark of Integrex Ltd

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

ITC Zapf Dingbats is a trademark of International Typeface Corporation

Helvetica and Times are trademarks of Linotype Corporation

Lotus 123 is a trademark of The Lotus Corporation

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation

MultiSync and NEC are trademarks of NEC Limited

Epson, EX and FX are trademarks of Seiko Epson Corporation

Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc

Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation

All other trademarks are acknowledged.

Published by Acorn Computers Limited

ISBN 1 85250 173 1

Edition 1

Part number 1403,124

Issue 1, August 1995



---

# Contents

---

About this manual 1-ix

## **Part 1 – Introduction 1-1**

An introduction to RISC OS 1-3

ARM Hardware 1-9

An introduction to SWIs 1-23

\* Commands and the CLI 1-33

Generating and handling errors 1-41

OS\_Byte 1-49

OS\_Word 1-59

Software vectors 1-63

Hardware vectors 1-111

Interrupts and handling them 1-117

Events 1-145

Buffers 1-161

Communications within RISC OS 1-175

## **Part 2 – The kernel 1-195**

Modules 1-197

Program Environment 1-283

Memory Management 1-337

Time and Date 1-399

Conversions 1-441

Extension ROMs 1-485

## **Part 3 – Kernel input/output 1-487**

Character Output 1-489

VDU Drivers 1-527

Sprites 1-745

Character Input 1-835

The CLI 1-923

The rest of the kernel 1-935

---

## **Part 4 – Using filing systems 2-1**

- Introduction to filing systems 2-3
- FileSwitch 2-9
- FileCore 2-195
- ADFS 2-261
- RamFS 2-309
- DOSFS 2-317
- NetFS 2-337
- NetPrint 2-385
- PipeFS 2-405
- ResourceFS 2-407
- DeskFS 2-419
- DeviceFS 2-421
- Serial device 2-439
- Parallel device 2-477
- System devices 2-485
- The Filer 2-489
- Filer\_Action and FilerSWIs 2-503
- Free 2-511

## **Part 5 – Writing filing systems 2-519**

- Writing a filing system 2-521
- Writing a FileCore module 2-587
- Writing a device driver 2-597

## **Part 6 – Networking 2-607**

- Econet 2-609
- File server protocol interface 2-693
- The Broadcast Loader 2-727
- BBC Econet 2-729
- Hourglass 2-733
- NetStatus 2-745

## **Part 7 – The desktop 3-1**

- The Window Manager 3-3
- Pinboard 3-293
- Drag A Sprite 3-299
- The Filter Manager 3-303
- The TaskManager module 3-313
- TaskWindow 3-321
- ShellCLI 3-329

---

## **Part 8 – Non-kernel input/output 3-333**

ColourTrans 3-335  
The Font Manager 3-403  
SuperSample module 3-519  
Draw module 3-523

## **Part 9 – Printing 3-553**

Printer Drivers 3-555  
Printer Dumpers 3-663  
PDumperSupport 3-679  
Printer definition files 3-697  
MakePSFont 3-733

## **Part 10 – Internationalisation 3-735**

MessageTrans 3-737  
International module 3-759  
The Territory Manager 3-785

## **Part 11 – Sound 4-1**

The Sound system 4-3  
WaveSynth 4-77

## **Part 12 – Utilities 4-81**

The Buffer Manager 4-83  
Squash 4-101  
ScreenBlank 4-107

## **Part 13 – Hardware support 4-113**

Expansion Cards and Extension ROMs 4-115  
Floating point emulator 4-163  
ARM3 Support 4-185  
The Portable module 4-195  
Joystick module 4-207

## **Part 14 – Programmer's support 4-211**

Debugger 4-213  
The shared C library 4-231  
BASIC and BASICTrans 4-337  
Command scripts 4-345



---

## **Appendixes and tables 4-353**

- Appendix A: ARM assembler 4-355
- Appendix B: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 4-377
- Appendix C: ARM procedure call standard 4-393
- Appendix D: Code file formats 4-413
- Appendix E: File formats 4-453
- Appendix F: System variables 4-495
- Appendix G: The Acorn Terminal Interface Protocol 4-503
- Appendix H: Registering names 4-545
- Table A: VDU codes 4-551
- Table B: Modes 4-553
- Table C: File types 4-557
- Table D: Character sets 4-561

## **Part 15 – The kernel 5a-1**

- Introduction to RISC OS 3.5 and RISC OS 3.6 5a-3
- ARM hardware 5a-13
- Hardware vectors 5a-19
- Interrupts 5a-31
- Modules 5a-33
- Memory management 5a-35
- CMOS RAM allocation 5a-73
- DMA 5a-81
- Video 5a-99
- JPEG images 5a-143
- Miscellaneous kernel items 5a-161

---

## **Part 16 – Filing and networking 5a-163**

- FileSwitch 5a-165
- FileCore 5a-169
- ADFS 5a-183
- DOSFS 5a-189
- CDs and CD-ROMs 5a-191
- NetPrint 211
- Parallel and serial device drivers 5a-213
- Keyboard and mouse 5a-229
- Filing system locking and resets 5a-245
- Free 5a-257
- Writing a filing system 5a-259
- Writing a FileCore module 5a-263
- Econet 5a-267
- AUN 5a-275
- The Internet module 5a-299
- Acorn Access 5a-469

## **Part 17 – The desktop 5a-481**

- The desktop 5a-483
- Drag An Object 5a-511
- Draw file renderer 5a-517
- RISC OS boot applications 5a-529
- The colour picker 5a-551
- Printing 5a-573
- Internationalisation 5a-583

## **Part 18 – Miscellaneous 5a-587**

- Sound 5a-589
- CompressJPEG 5a-609
- Expansion card support 5a-617
- Joystick module 5a-629
- Monitor power saving 5a-645
- The Toolbox modules 5a-649

## **Appendixes 5a-653**

- Appendix A: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 5a-655
- Appendix B: File formats 5a-657
- Appendix C: Errata and omissions for RISC OS 3 PRM 5a-659

---

## **Indexes Index-1**

- Index of \* Commands Index-3
- Index of OS\_Bytes Index-13
- Index of OS\_Words Index-17
- Numeric index of Service Calls Index-19
- Alphabetic index of Service Calls Index-25
- Numeric index of SWIs Index-31
- Alphabetic index of SWIs Index-57
- Index by subject Index-83

---

# Indexes



---

# Index of \* Commands

---

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Access	2-138
*AddApp	5a-541
*AddFS	2-370
*AddTinyDir	3-294
*ADFS	2-298
*Alphabet	3-775
*Alphabets	3-777
*Append	2-140
*AppSize	5a-542
*Audio	4-54
*Back	2-141
*BackDrop	3-295, 5a-494
*Backup	2-247
*BASIC	4-341
*BASIC64	4-341
*BlankTime	4-111
*BreakClr	4-217
*BreakList	4-218
*BreakSet	4-219
*Build	2-142
*Bye (CDFFS version)	5a-193
*Bye (FileCore version)	2-248
*Bye (NetFS version)	2-371
*Cache	4-192, 5a-42
*Cat	2-143
*CDDevices	5a-194
*CDFFS	5a-195
*CDir	2-144
*CDSpeed	5a-196
*ChangeDynamicArea	3-319
*ChannelVoice	4-55
*CheckMap	2-249
*Close	2-145
*ColourTransLoadings	3-399
*ColourTransMap	3-400
*ColourTransMapSize	3-401

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Compact	2-250
*Configure	1-392
*Configure ADFSbuffers	2-299
*Configure ADFSDirCache	2-300
*Configure Baud	2-473
*Configure Boot	2-146
*Configure BootNet	5a-290
*Configure BST	3-844
*Configure Cache	4-193
*Configure Caps	1-915
*Configure CDROMBuffers	5a-197
*Configure CDROMDrives	5a-198
*Configure Country	3-778
*Configure Data	2-475
*Configure Delay	1-916
*Configure Dir	2-251
*Configure Drive	2-301
*Configure DST	3-844
*Configure DumpFormat	2-147
*Configure FileSystem	2-149
*Configure Floppies	2-302
*Configure FontMax	3-498
*Configure FontMax1	3-500
*Configure FontMax2	3-502
*Configure FontMax3	3-504
*Configure FontMax4	3-506
*Configure FontMax5	3-506
*Configure FontSize	3-510
*Configure FS	2-372
*Configure GMT	3-845
*Configure HardDiscs	2-303
*Configure IDEDiscs	2-303
*Configure Ignore	1-524
*Configure Language	1-945
*Configure Lib	2-373
*Configure Loud	1-728
*Configure Mode	1-729
*Configure MonitorType	1-731
*Configure MouseStep	1-733
*Configure MouseType	5a-243
*Configure NoBoot	2-150
*Configure NoCaps	1-917

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Configure NoDir	2-252
*Configure NoDST	3-845
*Configure NoScroll	1-734
*Configure Print	1-525
*Configure PrinterBufferSize	1-395
*Configure PS	2-400
*Configure Quiet	1-735
*Configure RamFsSize	2-315
*Configure Repeat	1-918
*Configure RMASize	1-396
*Configure ScreenSize	1-736
*Configure Scroll	1-737
*Configure ShCaps	1-919
*Configure SoundDefault	4-57
*Configure SoundSystem	5a-608
*Configure SpriteSize	1-816
*Configure Step	2-305
*Configure Sync	1-738
*Configure SystemSize	1-397
*Configure Territory	3-846
*Configure TimeZone	3-847
*Configure Truncate	2-151
*Configure TV	1-739
*Configure WimpAutoMenuDelay	3-268
*Configure WimpDoubleClickDelay	3-269
*Configure WimpDoubleClickMove	3-270
*Configure WimpDragDelay	3-271
*Configure WimpDragMove	3-272
*Configure WimpFlags	3-273
*Configure WimpFont	5a-508
*Configure WimpMenuDragDelay	3-275
*Configure WimpMode	3-276
*Continue	4-220
*Copy	2-152
*CopyBoot	2-334
*Count	2-155
*Countries	3-780
*Country	3-781
*Create	2-157
*Debug	4-221
*Defect	2-158
*Delete	2-160



<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*DeskFS	2-420
*Desktop	3-278
*Desktop_ADFSFile	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_CDFile	5a-494
*Desktop_Configure	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_DisplayManager	5a-494
*Desktop_Draw	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Edit	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Filer	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Free	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_NetFile	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Paint	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Palette	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Pinboard	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_RAMFile	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_ResourceFile	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_SetPalette	3-281, 5a-494
*Desktop_ShareFile	5a-471, 5a-494
*Desktop_TaskManager	3-280, 5a-494
*DeviceInfo	5a-291
*Dir	2-161
*Dismount (CDFS version)	5a-199
*Dismount (FileCore version)	2-253
*Dismount (ShareFS version)	5a-472
*Do	5a-543
*DOSMap	2-336
*Drive (CDFS version)	5a-200
*Drive (FileCore version)	2-254
*Dump	2-162
*EbInfo	5a-291
*Echo	1-481
*EcInfo	5a-291
*Eject	5a-201
*EnumDir	2-163
*Error	1-47
*Eval	1-482
*Ex	2-164
*Exec	2-165
*FileInfo	2-166
*Filer_Action	2-509
*Filer_Boot	2-497
*Filer_CloseDir	2-498

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Filer_OpenDir	2-500
*Filer_Run	2-502
*Filters	3-312
*FontCat	3-511
*FontInstall	3-512, 5a-669
*FontLibrary	3-513
*FontList	3-514
*FontMerge	5a-544
*FontRemove	3-515
*Format	2-307
*Free (FileCore version)	2-255
*Free (NetFS version)	2-374
*Free (ShareFS version)	5a-473
*FS	2-375
*FSLock_ChangePassword	5a-253
*FSLock_Lock	5a-254
*FSLock_Status	5a-255
*FSLock_Unlock	5a-256
*FwShow	5a-474
*FX	1-56
*Go	1-323
*GOS	1-933
*Help	1-947
*I am	2-376
*IconSprites	3-282
*If	1-483
*IfThere	5a-546
*Ignore	1-526
*InetChecksum	5a-465
*InetGateway	5a-466
*InetInfo	5a-467
*Info	2-167
*InitStore	4-222
*Key	1-920
*Keyboard	3-783
*LCat	2-168
*LEx	2-169
*Lib	2-170
*List	2-171
*ListFS	2-377
*ListPS	2-401
*Load	2-172

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*LoadCMOS	5a-547
*LoadFontCache	3-516, 5a-669
*LoadModeFile	5a-141
*Lock	5a-202
*Logon	2-378, 5a-540
*Map	2-256
*Memory	4-223
*MemoryA	4-225
*MemoryI	4-227
*ModelList	5a-572
*Modules	1-266
*Mount (CDF5 version)	5a-203
*Mount (FileCore version)	2-257
*Mount (NetFS version)	2-379
*NameDisc	2-258
*Net	2-380
*NetMap	5a-292
*NetProbe	5a-293
*NetStat	5a-294
*NetTraceOff	5a-295
*NetTraceOn	5a-296
*Networks	5a-297
*NoDir	2-173
*NoLib	2-174
*NoURD	2-175
*Obey	4-350, 5a-672
*Opt 1	2-176
*Opt 4	2-177
*Pass	2-381
*Pin	3-296
*Pinboard	3-297
*PipeCopy	2-406
*Play	5a-204
*PlayList	5a-205
*PlayMSF	5a-206
*PoduleLoad	4-157
*Podules	4-158
*PoduleSave	4-159
*Pointer	3-284
*Print	2-178
*PS	2-402
*QSound	4-58

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Quit	1-324
*Ram	2-316
*Remove	2-179
*RemoveTinyDir	3-298
*Rename	2-180
*Render	5a-527
*Repeat	5a-548
*ResourceFS	2-417
*RMClear	1-268
*RMEnsure	1-269
*RMFaster	1-270
*RMInsert	1-271
*RMKill	1-273
*RMLoad	1-274
*RMReInit	1-275
*RMRun	1-277
*RMTidy	1-278
*ROMModules	1-279
*Run	2-181
*SafeLogon	5a-550
*Save	2-183
*SaveFontCache	3-517, 5a-669
*SChoose	1-817
*SCopy	1-818
*ScreenLoad	1-819, 5a-121, 5a-661
*ScreenSave	1-820, 5a-121, 5a-661
*SDelete	1-821
*SDisc	2-382
*Set	1-325
*SetEval	1-327
*SetMacro	1-328
*SetPS	2-403
*SetStation	5a-298
*SetType	2-184
*SFlipX	1-822
*SFlipY	1-823
*SGet	1-824
*Shadow	1-740
*Share	5a-475
*ShareFS	5a-476
*ShareFSIcon	5a-477
*ShareFSWindow	5a-478

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Shares	5a-479
*ShellCLI	3-332
*ShellCLI_Task	3-324
*ShellCLI_TaskQuit	3-325
*Show	1-330
*ShowFree	2-517
*ShowRegs	4-229
*Shut	2-185
*ShutDown	2-186
*SInfo	1-825
*SList	1-826
*SLoad	1-827
*SMerge	1-828
*SNew	1-829
*Sound	4-60
*Speaker	4-62, 5a-671
*Spool	2-187
*SpoolOn	2-188
*SRename	1-830
*SSave	1-831
*Stamp	2-189
*Status	1-398
*Stereo	4-63
*Stop	5a-207
*Supported	5a-208
*TaskWindow	3-326, 5a-668
*Tempo	4-64
*Territories	3-848
*Time	1-439
*Title	2-259
*ToolSprites	3-285
*Tuning	4-65
*TV	1-741
*Type	2-190
*Unlock	5a-209
*Unplug	1-281
*Unset	1-331
*UnShare	5a-480
*Up	2-191
*URD	2-192
*Verify	2-260
*VIDCBandwidthLimit	5a-142

<b>Command</b>	<b>Page</b>
*Voices	4-66
*Volume	4-67
*WhichDisc	5a-210
*WimpKillSprite	5a-510
*WimpMode	3-286, 5a-121
*WimpPalette	3-287
*WimpSlot	3-289
*WimpTask	3-291
*WimpWriteDir	3-292
*Wipe	2-193

\* Devices

\* USB Devices

\* Save CMOS < filename >



---

# Index of OS\_Bytes

---

<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
0 (&00)	Display OS version information	1-936
2 (&02)	Specify input stream	1-854
3 (&03)	Specify output streams	1-506
4 (&04)	Cursor key status	1-856
5 (&05)	Write printer driver type	1-508
6 (&06)	Write printer ignore character	1-510
7 (&07)	Write RS423 receive rate	2-444, 5a-223
8 (&08)	Write RS423 transmit rate	2-445, 5a-223
9 (&09)	Write duration of first colour	1-628
10 (&0A)	Write duration of second colour	1-630
11 (&0B)	Write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-858
12 (&0C)	Write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-859
13 (&0D)	Disable event	1-148
14 (&0E)	Enable event	1-150
15 (&0F)	Flush buffer	1-164
16 (&10)	Store the number of channels to be sampled	5a-632
17 (&11)	Return to the caller, doing nothing	5a-633
18 (&12)	Reset function keys	1-861
19 (&13)	Wait for vertical sync (vsync)	1-631
20 (&14)	Reset font definitions	1-633
21 (&15)	Flush selected buffer	1-165
25 (&19)	Reset group of font definitions	1-635
70 (&46)	Read/write country number	3-771
71 (&47)	Read/write alphabet or keyboard	3-772
106 (&6A)	Select pointer / activate mouse	1-637
112 (&70)	Write VDU driver screen bank	1-639
113 (&71)	Write display hardware screen bank	1-641
114 (&72)	Write shadow/non-shadow state	1-643
117 (&75)	Read VDU status	1-645
118 (&76)	Reflect keyboard status in LEDs	1-862
121 (&79)	Keyboard scan	1-863
122 (&7A)	Keyboard scan from 16 decimal	1-865
124 (&7C)	Clear escape condition	1-866
125 (&7D)	Set escape condition	1-867
126 (&7E)	Acknowledge escape condition	1-868
127 (&7F)	Check for end of file	2-25



<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
128 (&80)	Get buffer/mouse status	1-166
	Return switch state and last channel converted	5a-634
129 (&81)	Scan a for a particular key	1-870, 5a-161
134 (&86)	Read text cursor position	1-647
135 (&87)	Read character at text cursor and screen mode	1-649, 5a-114
138 (&8A)	Insert character code into buffer	1-168
139 (&8B)	Write filing system options	2-27
143 (&8F)	Issue module service call	1-223
144 (&90)	Set vertical screen shift and interlace	1-650
145 (&91)	Get character from buffer	1-170
152 (&98)	Examine buffer status	1-171
153 (&99)	Insert character into buffer	1-172
156 (&9C)	Read/write asynchronous communications state	2-446
160 (&A0)	Read VDU variable value	1-652
161 (&A1)	Read battery backed RAM	1-363
162 (&A2)	Write battery backed RAM	1-365
163 (&A3)	Read/write general graphics information	1-654
165 (&A5)	Read output cursor position	1-656
176 (&B0)	50Hz counter	1-405
177 (&B1)	Read input source	1-873
181 (&B5)	Read/write RS423 input interpretation status	2-449
182 (&B6)	Read/write Nolgnore state	1-511
188 (&BC)	Read the current channel	5a-636
189 (&BD)	Read the number of channels to be sampled	5a-637
190 (&BE)	Read the resolution of conversion	5a-638
191 (&BF)	Read/write RS423 busy flag	2-451
192 (&C0)	Read RS423 control byte	2-452
193 (&C1)	Read/write flash counter	1-657
194 (&C2)	Read duration of second colour	1-659
195 (&C3)	Read duration of first colour	1-660
196 (&C4)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-874
197 (&C5)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-875
198 (&C6)	Read/write *Exec file handle	1-877
199 (&C7)	Read/write *Spool file handle	1-513
200 (&C8)	Read/write Break and Escape effect	1-879
201 (&C9)	Read/write keyboard disable flag	1-881
202 (&CA)	Read/write keyboard status byte	1-883
203 (&CB)	Read/write RS423 input buffer minimum space	2-453
204 (&CC)	Read/write RS423 ignore flag	2-455
211 (&D3)	Read/write bell channel	1-661
212 (&D4)	Read/write bell sound volume	1-662
213 (&D5)	Read/write bell frequency	1-664

<b>OS_Byte</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
214 (&D6)	Read/write bell duration	1-666
216 (&D8)	Read/write length of function key string	1-885
217 (&D9)	Read/write paged mode line count	1-667
218 (&DA)	Read/write bytes in VDU queue	1-669
219 (&DB)	Read/write Tab key code	1-887
220 (&DC)	Read/write escape character	1-889
221 (&DD)	Read/write interpretation of input values &C0 - &CF	1-891
222 (&DE)	Read/write interpretation of input values &D0 - &DF	1-891
223 (&DF)	Read/write interpretation of input values &E0 - &EF	1-891
224 (&E0)	Read/write interpretation of input values &F0 - &FF	1-891
225 (&E1)	Read/write function key interpretation	1-891
226 (&E2)	Read/write Shift function key interpretation	1-891
227 (&E3)	Read/write Ctrl function key interpretation	1-891
228 (&E4)	Read/write Ctrl Shift function key interpretation	1-891
229 (&E5)	Read/write Escape key status	1-894
230 (&E6)	Read/write escape effects	1-896
236 (&EC)	Read/write character destination status	1-514
237 (&ED)	Read/write cursor key status	1-898
238 (&EE)	Read/write numeric keypad interpretation	1-900
240 (&F0)	Read country flag	3-774
242 (&F2)	Read RS423 baud rates	2-457
243 (&F3)	Read timer switch state	1-407
245 (&F5)	Read printer driver type	1-515
246 (&F6)	Read/write printer ignore character	1-517
247 (&F7)	Read/write Break key actions	1-902
250 (&FA)	Read VDU driver screen bank number	1-671
251 (&FB)	Read display screen bank number	1-672
253 (&FD)	Read last break type	1-904, 5a-248
254 (&FE)	Set effect of Shift Ctrl on numeric keypad	1-906
255 (&FF)	Read/write boot option	2-28



---

# Index of OS\_Words

---

<b>OS_Word</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
0 (E00)	Read line from input stream to memory	1-908
1 (E01)	Read system clock	1-407
2 (E02)	Write system clock	1-411
3 (E03)	Read interval timer	1-412
4 (E04)	Write interval timer	1-413
9 (E09)	Read pixel logical colour	1-673, 5a-114
10 (E0A)	Read a character definition	1-675
11 (E0B)	Read the palette	1-677, 5a-114
12 (E0C)	Write the palette	1-679, 5a-114
13 (E0D)	Read current and last graphics cursors	1-681
14 (E0E)	Read CMOS clock	1-415 to 1-422
15 (E0F)	Write CMOS clock	1-423 to 1-428
21 (E15)	Define pointer and mouse parameters	1-683 to 1-696
22 (E16)	Write screen base address	1-697



---

# Numeric index of Service Calls

---

The names given below omit the initial 'Service\_' for clarity:

<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
£04	UKCommand	Unknown command	1-255
£06	Error	Error has occurred	1-256
£07	UKByte	Unknown OS_Byte	1-257
£08	UKWord	Unknown OS_Word	1-258
£09	Help	*Help has been called	1-259
£0B	ReleaseFIQ	Release FIQ	1-135
£0C	ClaimFIQ	Claim FIQ	1-136
£11	Memory	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-68
£12	StartUpFS	Start up filing system	2-22
£27	Reset	Post-Reset	3-69
£28	UKConfig	Unknown *Configure	1-260
£29	UKStatus	Unknown *Status	1-261
£2A	NewApplication	Application about to start	1-262
£40	FSRedeclare	Start up filing system	2-23
£41	Print	For internal use only	3-598
£42	LookupFileType	Look up file type	1-263
£43	International	International service	3-763
£44	Keyhandler	Keyboard handler	1-851
£45	PreReset	Pre-reset	4-134
£46	ModeChange	Mode change	1-617
£47	ClaimFIQinBackground	Claim FIQ in background	1-137
£48	ReAllocatePorts	Econet restarting	2-642
£49	StartWimp	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-70
£4A	StartedWimp	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-72
£4B	StartFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-490

<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
&4C	StartedFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-492
&4D	PreModeChange	Mode change	1-618
&4E	MemoryMoved	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-361
&4F	FilerDying	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-493
&50	ModeExtension	Allow soft modes	1-620, 5a-124
&51	ModeTranslation	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-624, 5a-112
&52	MouseTrap	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-74
&53	WimpCloseDown	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-75
&54	Sound	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
&55	NetFS	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-342
&56	EconetDying	Econet is about to leave	2-643, 5a-666
&57	WimpReportError	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-77
&59	ResourceFSStarted	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-411
&5A	ResourceFSDying	ResourceFS is killed	2-412
&5B	CalibrationChanged	Screen calibration is changed	3-344
&5C	WimpSaveDesktop	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-78
&5D	WimpPalette	Palette change	3-79
&5E	MessageFileClosed	Message files have been closed	3-741
&5F	NetFSDying	NetFS is dying	2-343
&60	ResourceFSStarting	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-413

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&64	TerritoryManagerLoaded	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-790
&65	PDriverStarting	PDriver sharer module started	3-599
&66	PDumperStarting	PDriverDP module starting up	3-676
&67	PDumperDying	PDriverDP module dying	3-677
&68	CloseFile	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-24
&69	IdentifyDisc	Identify disc format	2-218
&6A	EnumerateFormats	Enumerate available disc formats	2-494
&6B	IdentifyFormat	Identify disc format name	2-277
&6C	DisplayFormatHelp	Display list of available formats	2-278
&6D	ValidateAddress	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-362
&6E	FontsChanged	New Font\$Path detected	3-417
&6F	BufferStarting	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-85
&70	DeviceFSStarting	DeviceFS is starting	2-424
&71	DeviceFSDying	DeviceFS is dying	2-425
&72	SwitchingOutputToSprite	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-760
&73	PostInit	All modules have been initialised	1-264
&75	TerritoryStarted	New territory starting	3-791
&76	MonitorLeadTranslation	Translate monitor lead ID	1-625, 5a-112
&78	PDriverGetMessage	Get common messages file	3-600
&79	DeviceDead	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-426
&7A	ScreenBlanked	Screen blanked by screen blanker	4-108
&7B	ScreenRestored	Screen restored by screen blanker	4-109
&7C	DesktopWelcome	Desktop starting	3-80
&7D	DiscDismounted	Disc dismounted	2-496
&7E	ShutDown	Switcher shutting down	3-81
&7F	PDriverChanged	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-601, 5a-670



<b>No</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
£80	ShutdownComplete	Shutdown completed	3-82
£81	DeviceFSCloseRequest	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-427
£82	InvalidateCache	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-345
£83	ProtocolDying	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-644
£84	FindNetworkDriver	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-645
£85	WimpSpritesMoved	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-77
£86	WimpRegisterFilters	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-77
£87	FilterManagerInstalled	Filter Manager starting up	3-304
£88	FilterManagerDying	Filter Manager dying	3-305
£89	ModeChanging	Mode change	1-627
£8A	Portable	Power down or up	4-197
£8B	NetworkDriverStatus	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-646
£8C	SyntaxError	Syntax error translation	1-265
£8D	EnumerateScreenModes	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-128
£8E	PagesUnsafe	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-46
£8F	PagesSafe	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-47
£90	DynamicAreaCreate	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-48
£91	DynamicAreaRemove	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-49
£92	DynamicAreaRenumber	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-50
£93	ColourPickerLoaded	For internal use only	5a-556
£9B	EnumerateNetworkDrivers	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-458

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&9D	DCIDriverStatus	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-460
&9E	DCIFrameTypeFree	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-460
&9F	DCIProtocolStatus	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-461
&B0	InternetStatus	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-462
&10800	ADFSPodule	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-135
&10801	ADFSPoduleIDE	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-136
&10802	ADFSPoduleIDEDying	IDE expansion card dying	4-137
&400C0	ErrorStarting	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-495
&400C1	ErrorButtonPressed	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-496
&400C2	ErrorEnding	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-497
&40200	NetPrintCheckD1	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-212
&45540	DrawObjectRender	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-520
&45541	DrawObjectDeclareFonts	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-521



---

# Alphabetic index of Service Calls

---

The names given below omit the initial 'Service\_' for clarity:

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
ADFSPodule	&10800	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-135
ADFSPoduleIDE	&10801	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-136
ADFSPoduleIDEDying	&10802	IDE expansion card dying	4-137
BufferStarting	&6F	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-85
CalibrationChanged	&5B	Screen calibration is changed	3-344
ClaimFIQ	&0C	Claim FIQ	1-136
ClaimFIQinBackground	&47	Claim FIQ in background	1-137
CloseFile	&68	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-24
ColourPickerLoaded	&93	For internal use only	5a-556
DCIDriverStatus	&9D	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-460
DCIFrameTypeFree	&9E	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-460
DCIProtocolStatus	&9F	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-461
DesktopWelcome	&7C	Desktop starting	3-80
DeviceDead	&79	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-426
DeviceFSCloseRequest	&81	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-427
DeviceFSDying	&71	DeviceFS is dying	2-425
DeviceFSStarting	&70	DeviceFS is starting	2-424
DiscDismounted	&7D	Disc dismounted	2-496
DisplayFormatHelp	&6C	Display list of available formats	2-278

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
DrawObjectRender	&45540	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-520
DrawObjectDeclareFonts	&45541	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-521
DynamicAreaCreate	&90	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-48
DynamicAreaRemove	&91	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-49
DynamicAreaRenumber	&92	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-50
EconetDying	&56	Econet is about to leave	2-643, 5a-666
EnumerateFormats	&6A	Enumerate available disc formats	2-494
EnumerateNetworkDrivers	&9B	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-458
EnumerateScreenModes	&8D	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-128
Error	&06	Error has occurred	1-256
ErrorButtonPressed	&400C1	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-496
ErrorEnding	&400C2	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-497
ErrorStarting	&400C0	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-495
FilerDying	&4F	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-493
FilterManagerDying	&88	Filter Manager dying	3-305
FilterManagerInstalled	&87	Filter Manager starting up	3-304
FindNetworkDriver	&84	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-645
FontsChanged	&6E	New Font\$Path detected	3-417
FSRedeclare	&40	Start up filing system	2-23
Help	&09	*Help has been called	1-259
IdentifyDisc	&69	Identify disc format	2-218

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
IdentifyFormat	&6B	Identify disc format name	2-277
International	&43	International service	3-763
InternetStatus	&B0	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-462
InvalidateCache	&82	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-345
Keyhandler	&44	Keyboard handler	1-851
LookupFileType	&42	Look up file type	1-263
Memory	&11	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-68
MemoryMoved	&4E	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-361
MessageFileClosed	&5E	Message files have been closed	3-741
ModeChange	&46	Mode change	1-617
ModeChanging	&89	Mode change	1-627
ModeExtension	&50	Allow soft modes	1-620, 5a-124
ModeTranslation	&51	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-624, 5a-112
MonitorLeadTranslation	&76	Translate monitor lead ID	1-625, 5a-112
MouseTrap	&52	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-74
NetFS	&55	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-342
NetFSDying	&5F	NetFS is dying	2-343
NetPrintCheckD1	&40200	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-212
NetworkDriverStatus	&8B	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-646
NewApplication	&2A	Application about to start	1-262
PagesSafe	&8F	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-47
PagesUnsafe	&8E	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-46

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDriverChanged	&7F	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-601, 5a-670
PDriverGetMessage	&78	Get common messages file	3-600
PDriverStarting	&65	PDriver sharer module started	3-599
PDumperDying	&67	PDriverDP module dying	3-677
PDumperStarting	&66	PDriverDP module starting up	3-676
Portable	&8A	Power down or up	4-197
PostInit	&73	All modules have been initialised	1-264
PreModeChange	&4D	Mode change	1-618
PreReset	&45	Pre-reset	4-134
Print	&41	For internal use only	3-598
ProtocolDying	&83	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-644
ReAllocatePorts	&48	Econet restarting	2-642
ReleaseFIQ	&0B	Release FIQ	1-135
Reset	&27	Post-Reset	3-69
ResourceFSDying	&5A	ResourceFS is killed	2-412
ResourceFSStarted	&59	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-411
ResourceFSStarting	&60	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-413
ScreenBlanked	&7A	Screen blanked by screen blanker	4-108
ScreenRestored	&7B	Screen restored by screen blanker	4-109
ShutDown	&7E	Switcher shutting down	3-81
ShutdownComplete	&80	Shutdown completed	3-82
Sound	&54	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
StartedFiler	&4C	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-492
StartedWimp	&4A	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-72
StartFiler	&4B	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-490
StartUpFS	&12	Start up filing system	2-22

<b>Name</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Page</b>
StartWimp	&49	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-70
SwitchingOutputToSprite	&72	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-760
SyntaxError	&8C	Syntax error translation	1-265
TerritoryManagerLoaded	&64	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-790
TerritoryStarted	&75	New territory starting	3-791
UKByte	&07	Unknown OS_Byte	1-257
UKCommand	&04	Unknown command	1-255
UKConfig	&28	Unknown *Configure	1-260
UKStatus	&29	Unknown *Status	1-261
UKWord	&08	Unknown OS_Word	1-258
ValidateAddress	&6D	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-362
WimpCloseDown	&53	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-75
WimpPalette	&5D	Palette change	3-79
WimpRegisterFilters	&86	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-77
WimpReportError	&57	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-77
WimpSaveDesktop	&5C	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-78
WimpSpritesMoved	&85	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-77



5

---

# Numeric index of SWIs

---

## Operating system SWIs

### OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)

Number	SWI Name	Page
&00	OS_WriteC	1-501
&01	OS_WriteS	1-503
&02	OS_Write0	1-504
&03	OS_NewLine	1-505
&04	OS_ReadC	1-852
&05	OS_CLI	1-929
&06	OS_Byte	1-54, Index-13
&07	OS_Word	1-61, Index-17
&08	OS_File	2-30
&09	OS_Args	2-46
&0A	OS_BGet	2-60
&0B	OS_BPut	2-62
&0C	OS_GBPB	2-63
&0D	OS_Find	2-72
&0E	OS_ReadLine	1-910
&0F	OS_Control	1-296
&10	OS_GetEnv	1-298
&11	OS_Exit	1-300
&12	OS_SetEnv	1-302
&13	OS_IntOn	1-138
&14	OS_IntOff	1-139
&15	OS_CallBack	1-304
&16	OS_EnterOS	1-140
&17	OS_BreakPt	1-305
&18	OS_BreakCtrl	1-306
&19	OS_UnusedSWI	1-307
&1A	OS_UpdateMEMC	1-366
&1B	OS_SetCallBack	1-308
&1C	OS_Mouse	1-699
&1D	OS_Heap	1-368, 5a-41
&1E	OS_Module	1-224, 5a-660
&1F	OS_Claim	1-66

Number	SWI Name	Page
&20	OS_Release	1-68
&21	OS_ReadUnsigned	1-448
&22	OS_GenerateEvent	1-152
&23	OS_ReadVarVal	1-309, 5a-661
&24	OS_SetVarVal	1-311
&25	OS_GSInit	1-450
&26	OS_GSRead	1-452
&27	OS_GSTrans	1-454
&28	OS_BinaryToDecimal	1-456
&29	OS_FSControl	2-77, 5a-166, 5a-663
&2A	OS_ChangeDynamicArea	1-377, 5a-40
&2B	OS_GenerateError	1-45
&2C	OS_ReadEscapeState	1-912
&2D	OS_EvaluateExpression	1-457
&2E	OS_SpriteOp	1-761, 5a-116, 5a-130, 5a-662
&2F	OS_ReadPalette	1-701
&30	OS_ServiceCall	1-250, 5a-33
&31	OS_ReadVduVariables	1-703
&32	OS_ReadPoint	1-707
&33	OS_UpCall	1-177
&34	OS_CallAVector	1-70
&35	OS_ReadModeVariable	1-709, 5a-114
&36	OS_RemoveCursors	1-712
&37	OS_RestoreCursors	1-714
&38	OS_SWINumberToString	1-459
&39	OS_SWINumberFromString	1-461
&3A	OS_ValidateAddress	1-379
&3B	OS_CallAfter	1-429
&3C	OS_CallEvery	1-431
&3D	OS_RemoveTickerEvent	1-433, 5a-661
&3E	OS_InstallKeyHandler	1-914
&3F	OS_CheckModeValid	1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
&40	OS_ChangeEnvironment	1-315
&41	OS_ClaimScreenMemory	1-380
&42	OS_ReadMonotonicTime	1-434
&43	OS_SubstituteArgs	1-463
&44	OS_PrettyPrint	1-518
&45	OS_Plot	1-717, 5a-115
&46	OS_WriteN	1-522

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47	OS_AddToVector	1-72
&48	OS_WriteEnv	1-317
&49	OS_ReadArgs	1-465
&4A	OS_ReadRAMFsLimits	1-382
&4B	OS_ClaimDeviceVector	1-121
&4C	OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	1-123
&4D	OS_DelinkApplication	1-74
&4E	OS_RelinkApplication	1-76
&4F	OS_HeapSort	1-937, 5a-662
&50	OS_ExitAndDie	1-318
&51	OS_ReadMemMapInfo	1-383
&52	OS_ReadMemMapEntries	1-384
&53	OS_SetMemMapEntries	1-386, 5a-40
&54	OS_AddCallBack	1-319
&55	OS_ReadDefaultHandler	1-321
&56	OS_SetECFOrigin	1-718
&57	OS_SerialOp	2-459, 5a-222, 5a-682
&58	OS_ReadSysInfo	1-719, 5a-220
&59	OS_Confirm	1-940
&5A	OS_ChangedBox	1-724
&5B	OS_CRC	1-942
&5C	OS_ReadDynamicArea	1-388, 5a-40
&5D	OS_PrintChar	1-521
&5E	OS_ChangeRedirection	1-931
&5F	OS_RemoveCallBack	1-322
&60	OS_FindMemMapEntries	1-390
&61	OS_SetColour	1-726, 5a-115
&64	OS_Pointer	5a-242
&65	OS_ScreenMode	5a-132
&66	OS_DynamicArea	5a-51
&68	OS_Memory	5a-60
&69	OS_ClaimProcessorVector	5a-28
&6A	OS_Reset	5a-162
&6B	OS_MMUControl	5a-70
&C0	OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	1-435
&C1	OS_ConvertDateAndTime	1-437
&D0	OS_ConvertHex1	1-469
&D1	OS_ConvertHex2	1-469
&D2	OS_ConvertHex4	1-469
&D3	OS_ConvertHex6	1-469
&D4	OS_ConvertHex8	1-469

Number	SWI Name	Page
&D5	OS_ConvertCardinal1	1-469
&D6	OS_ConvertCardinal2	1-469
&D7	OS_ConvertCardinal3	1-469
&D8	OS_ConvertCardinal4	1-469
&D9	OS_ConvertInteger1	1-469
&DA	OS_ConvertInteger2	1-469
&DB	OS_ConvertInteger3	1-469
&DC	OS_ConvertInteger4	1-469
&DD	OS_ConvertBinary1	1-469
&DE	OS_ConvertBinary2	1-469
&DF	OS_ConvertBinary3	1-469
&E0	OS_ConvertBinary4	1-469
&E1	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	1-469
&E2	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	1-469
&E3	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	1-469
&E4	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	1-469
&E5	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	1-469
&E6	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	1-469
&E7	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	1-469
&E8	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	1-469
&E9	OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	1-473
&EA	OS_ConvertNetStation	1-475
&EB	OS_ConvertFixedFileSize	1-477
&EC	OS_ConvertFileSize	1-479
&100-1FF	OS_Writel	1-523

### IIC SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&240	IIC_Control	1-944, 5a-662

### Cache SWIs (for ARM3)

Number	SWI Name	Page
&280	Cache_Control	4-186, 5a-41
&281	Cache_Cacheable	4-187, 5a-41
&282	Cache_Updateable	4-188, 5a-41
&283	Cache_Disruptive	4-189, 5a-41
&284	Cache_Flush	4-191, 5a-41

## System Extension SWIs

### Econet SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40000	Econet_CreateReceive	2-647
&40001	Econet_ExamineReceive	2-649
&40002	Econet_ReadReceive	2-651
&40003	Econet_AbandonReceive	2-653
&40004	Econet_WaitForReception	2-654
&40005	Econet_EnumerateReceive	2-656
&40006	Econet_StartTransmit	2-657
&40007	Econet_PollTransmit	2-659
&40008	Econet_AbandonTransmit	2-660
&40009	Econet_DoTransmit	2-661
&4000A	Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	2-663
&4000B	Econet_ConvertStatusToString	2-664
&4000C	Econet_ConvertStatusToError	2-666
&4000D	Econet_ReadProtection	2-668
&4000E	Econet_SetProtection	2-670
&4000F	Econet_ReadStationNumber	2-672
&40010	Econet_PrintBanner	2-673
&40011	Econet_ReadTransportType	2-674
&40012	Econet_ReleasePort	2-675
&40013	Econet_AllocatePort	2-676, 5a-268
&40014	Econet_DeAllocatePort	2-677
&40015	Econet_ClaimPort	2-678
&40016	Econet_StartImmediate	2-679
&40017	Econet_DoImmediate	2-681
&40018	Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	2-683
&40019	Econet_Version	2-685
&4001A	Econet_NetworkState	2-686
&4001B	Econet_PacketSize	2-687
&4001C	Econet_ReadTransportName	2-689
&4001D	Econet_InetRxDirect	5a-269
&4001E	Econet_EnumerateMap	5a-270
&4001F	Econet_EnumerateTransmit	5a-272
&40020	Econet_HardwareAddresses	5a-273
&40021	Econet_NetworkParameters	5a-274

**NetFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£40040	NetFS_ReadFSNumber	2-344
£40041	NetFS_SetFSNumber	2-345
£40042	NetFS_ReadFSName	2-346
£40043	NetFS_SetFSName	2-347
£40044	NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	2-348
£40045	NetFS_SetCurrentContext	2-349
£40046	NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	2-350
£40047	NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	2-351
£40048	NetFS_DoFSOp	2-352
£40049	NetFS_EnumerateFSList	2-354
£4004A	NetFS_EnumerateFS	2-356
£4004B	NetFS_ConvertDate	2-358
£4004C	NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	2-360
£4004D	NetFS_UpdateFSList	2-362
£4004E	NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	2-364
£4004F	NetFS_ReadUserId	2-366
£40050	NetFS_GetObjectUID	2-367
£40051	NetFS_EnableCache	2-369

**Font manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£40080	Font_CacheAddr	3-418
£40081	Font_FindFont	3-419
£40082	Font_LoseFont	3-423
£40083	Font_ReadDefn	3-424
£40084	Font_ReadInfo	3-426
£40085	Font_StringWidth	3-427
£40086	Font_Paint	3-429
£40087	Font_Caret	3-436
£40088	Font_ConverttoOS	3-438
£40089	Font_Converttopoints	3-439
£4008A	Font_SetFont	3-440
£4008B	Font_CurrentFont	3-441
£4008C	Font_FutureFont	3-443
£4008D	Font_FindCaret	3-444
£4008E	Font_CharBBox	3-446
£4008F	Font_ReadScaleFactor	3-448
£40090	Font_SetScaleFactor	3-449
£40091	Font_ListFonts	3-450
£40092	Font_SetFontColours	3-453

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40093	Font_SetPalette	3-455
&40094	Font_ReadThresholds	3-457
&40095	Font_SetThresholds	3-460
&40096	Font_FindCaretI	3-461
&40097	Font_StringBBox	3-463
&40098	Font_ReadColourTable	3-465
&40099	Font_MakeBitmap	3-466
&4009A	Font_UnCacheFile	3-468
&4009B	Font_SetFontMax	3-470
&4009C	Font_ReadFontMax	3-472
&4009D	Font_ReadFontPrefix	3-473
&4009E	Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	3-475
&4009F	Font_ReadFontMetrics	3-477
&400A0	Font_DecodeMenu	3-481
&400A1	Font_ScanString	3-483
&400A2	Font_SetColourTable	3-487
&400A3	Font_CurrentRGB	3-488
&400A4	Font_FutureRGB	3-489
&400A5	Font_ReadEncodingFilename	3-491
&400A6	Font_FindField	3-493
&400A7	Font_ApplyFields	3-494
&400A8	Font_LookupFont	3-496

### Wimp (window manager) SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400C0	Wimp_Initialise	3-87, 5a-666
&400C1	Wimp_CreateWindow	3-89, 5a-491
&400C2	Wimp_Createlcon	3-96, 5a-491, 5a-667
&400C3	Wimp_DeleteWindow	3-108
&400C4	Wimp_Deletelcon	3-110
&400C5	Wimp_OpenWindow	3-112
&400C6	Wimp_CloseWindow	3-114
&400C7	Wimp_Poll	3-115, 5a-667
&400C8	Wimp_RedrawWindow	3-129
&400C9	Wimp_UpdateWindow	3-131
&400CA	Wimp_GetRectangle	3-133
&400CB	Wimp_GetWindowState	3-135
&400CC	Wimp_GetWindowInfo	3-137
&400CD	Wimp_SetlconState	3-139
&400CE	Wimp_GetlconState	3-141
&400CF	Wimp_GetPointerInfo	3-143



<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400D0	Wimp_DragBox	3-145
&400D1	Wimp_ForceRedraw	3-150
&400D2	Wimp_SetCaretPosition	3-152
&400D3	Wimp_GetCaretPosition	3-154
&400D4	Wimp_CreateMenu	3-156, 5a-492
&400D5	Wimp_DecodeMenu	3-161, 5a-667
&400D6	Wimp_WhichIcon	3-162
&400D7	Wimp_SetExtent	3-164
&400D8	Wimp_SetPointerShape	3-166
&400D9	Wimp_OpenTemplate	3-168
&400DA	Wimp_CloseTemplate	3-169
&400DB	Wimp_LoadTemplate	3-170
&400DC	Wimp_ProcessKey	3-173
&400DD	Wimp_CloseDown	3-175
&400DE	Wimp_StartTask	3-177
&400DF	Wimp_ReportError	3-179, 5a-492
&400E0	Wimp_GetWindowOutline	3-182
&400E1	Wimp_PollIdle	3-184
&400E2	Wimp_PlotIcon	3-186
&400E3	Wimp_SetMode	3-188, 5a-118
&400E4	Wimp_SetPalette	3-190
&400E5	Wimp_ReadPalette	3-192, 5a-667
&400E6	Wimp_SetColour	3-194
&400E7	Wimp_SendMessage	3-196
&400E8	Wimp_CreateSubMenu	3-199
&400E9	Wimp_SpriteOp	3-201, 5a-667
&400EA	Wimp_BaseOfSprites	3-203
&400EB	Wimp_BlockCopy	3-204
&400EC	Wimp_SlotSize	3-206
&400ED	Wimp_ReadPixTrans	3-208
&400EE	Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	3-210, 5a-41
&400EF	Wimp_CommandWindow	3-212
&400F0	Wimp_TextColour	3-214
&400F1	Wimp_TransferBlock	3-216, 5a-41
&400F2	Wimp_ReadSysInfo	3-218, 5a-493
&400F3	Wimp_SetFontColours	3-220
&400F4	Wimp_GetMenuState	3-222
&400F5	Wimp_RegisterFilter	3-224
&400F6	Wimp_AddMessages	3-226
&400F7	Wimp_RemoveMessages	3-227
&400F8	Wimp_SetColourMapping	3-228
&400F9	Wimp_TextOp	5a-498

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&400FA	Wimp_SetWatchdogState	5a-503
&400FB	Wimp_Extend	5a-504
&400FC	Wimp_Resizelcon	5a-505

### Sound SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40140	Sound_Configure	4-18, 5a-592
&40141	Sound_Enable	4-20
&40142	Sound_Stereo	4-21
&40143	Sound_Speaker	4-23, 5a-671
&40144	Sound_Mode	5a-595
&40145	Sound_LinearHandler	5a-598
&40146	Sound_SampleRate	5a-602
&40180	Sound_Volume	4-25
&40181	Sound_SoundLog	4-26
&40182	Sound_LogScale	4-27
&40183	Sound_InstallVoice	4-28
&40184	Sound_RemoveVoice	4-34
&40185	Sound_AttachVoice	4-35
&40186	Sound_ControlPacked	4-36
&40187	Sound_Tuning	4-37
&40188	Sound_Pitch	4-38
&40189	Sound_Control	4-39
&4018A	Sound_AttachNamedVoice	4-41
&4018B	Sound_ReadControlBlock	4-42
&4018C	Sound_WriteControlBlock	4-43
&401C0	Sound_QInit	4-44
&401C1	Sound_QSchedule	4-45
&401C2	Sound_QRemove	4-47
&401C3	Sound_QFree	4-48
&401C4	Sound_QSDispatch	4-49
&401C5	Sound_QTempo	4-50
&401C6	Sound_QBeat	4-51
&401C7	Sound_QInterface	4-53

### NetPrint SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40200	NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	2-389
&40201	NetPrint_SetPSNumber	2-390
&40202	NetPrint_ReadPSName	2-391
&40203	NetPrint_SetPSName	2-392

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40204	NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	2-393
&40205	NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	2-394
&40206	NetPrint_BindPSName	2-395
&40207	NetPrint_ListServers	2-396
&40208	NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	2-398

### ADFS SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40240	ADFS_DiscOp	2-279, 5a-183
&40241	ADFS_HDC	2-280
&40242	ADFS_Drives	2-282
&40243	ADFS_FreeSpace	2-283
&40244	ADFS_Retries	2-284
&40245	ADFS_DescribeDisc	2-286
&40246	ADFS_VetFormat	2-287
&40247	ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	2-289
&40248	ADFS_ControllerType	2-290
&40249	ADFS_PowerControl	2-291
&4024A	ADFS_SetIDEController	2-293, 5a-664
&4024B	ADFS_IDEUserOp	2-294
&4024C	ADFS_MiscOp	2-296
&4024D	ADFS_SectorDiscOp	5a-185
&40250	ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	2-297
&40251	ADFS_LockIDE	5a-186
&40252	ADFS_FreeSpace64	5a-187

### Podule (expansion card) SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&40280	Podule_ReadID	4-138
&40281	Podule_ReadHeader	4-139
&40282	Podule_EnumerateChunks	4-140
&40283	Podule_ReadChunk	4-142
&40284	Podule_ReadBytes	4-143, 5a-619
&40285	Podule_WriteBytes	4-144, 5a-619
&40286	Podule_CallLoader	4-145, 5a-619
&40287	Podule_RawRead	4-147, 5a-619
&40288	Podule_RawWrite	4-148, 5a-619
&40289	Podule_HardwareAddress	4-150, 5a-619
&4028A	Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	4-152
&4028B	Podule_HardwareAddresses	4-154, 5a-619
&4028C	Podule_ReturnNumber	4-156

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4028D	Podule_ReadInfo	5a-623
&4028E	Podule_SetSpeed	5a-626

**Debugger SWI**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40380	Debugger_Disassemble	4-215

**FPEmulator SWI**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40480	FPEmulator_Version	4-184

**FileCore SWIs**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40540	FileCore_DiscOp	2-221, 5a-172
&40541	FileCore_Create	2-226, 5a-172
&40542	FileCore_Drives	2-228
&40543	FileCore_FreeSpace	2-229, 5a-173
&40544	FileCore_FloppyStructure	2-230
&40545	FileCore_DescribeDisc	2-232
&40546	FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	2-233
&40547	FileCore_DiscFormat	2-234
&40548	FileCore_LayoutStructure	2-237
&40549	FileCore_MiscOp	2-238, 5a-174, 5a-663
&4054A	FileCore_SectorOp	5a-176
&4054B	FileCore_FreeSpace64	5a-181

**Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&405C0	Shell_Create	3-330
&405C1	Shell_Destroy	3-331

**Hourglass SWIs**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&406C0	Hourglass_On	2-734
&406C1	Hourglass_Off	2-736
&406C2	Hourglass_Smash	2-737
&406C3	Hourglass_Start	2-738
&406C4	Hourglass_Percentage	2-739

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
ε406C5	Hourglass_LEDs	2-741
ε406C6	Hourglass_Colours	2-742

### **Draw SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
ε40700	Draw_ProcessPath	3-535
ε40701	Draw_ProcessPathFP	3-527
ε40702	Draw_Fill	3-538
ε40703	Draw_FillFP	3-527
ε40704	Draw_Stroke	3-540
ε40705	Draw_StrokeFP	3-527
ε40706	Draw_StrokePath	3-542
ε40707	Draw_StrokePathFP	3-527
ε40708	Draw_FlattenPath	3-544
ε40709	Draw_FlattenPathFP	3-527
ε4070A	Draw_TransformPath	3-546
ε4070B	Draw_TransformPathFP	3-527

### **ColourTrans SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
ε40740	ColourTrans_SelectTable	3-346, 5a-119, 5a-668
ε40741	ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	3-348, 5a-120
ε40742	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	3-350
ε40743	ColourTrans_SetGCOL	3-351
ε40744	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	3-353
ε40745	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	3-354
ε40746	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	3-355
ε40747	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	3-356
ε40748	ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	3-357
ε40749	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	3-359
ε4074A	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	3-360
ε4074B	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	3-362
ε4074C	ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	3-363, 5a-120
ε4074D	ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	3-364, 5a-120
ε4074E	ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	3-365
ε4074F	ColourTrans_SetFontColours	3-367
ε40750	ColourTrans_InvalidateCache	3-369
ε40751	ColourTrans_SetCalibration	3-370
ε40752	ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	3-371
ε40753	ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	3-372

Number	SWI Name	Page
ε40754	ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	3-373
ε40755	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCIE	3-374
ε40756	ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	3-376
ε40757	ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	3-378
ε40758	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	3-379
ε40759	ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	3-381
ε4075A	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	3-383
ε4075B	ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	3-385
ε4075C	ColourTrans_ReadPalette	3-387, 5a-120
ε4075D	ColourTrans_WritePalette	3-389, 5a-120
ε4075E	ColourTrans_SetColour	3-391
ε4075F	ColourTrans_MiscOp	3-393
ε40760	ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	3-394
ε40761	ColourTrans_SetTextColour	3-395
ε40762	ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	3-396
ε40763	ColourTrans_GenerateTable	3-397, 3-346, 5a-119, 5a-669

### RamFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
ε40780	RamFS_DiscOp	2-311
ε40782	RamFS_Drives	2-312
ε40783	RamFS_FreeSpace	2-313
ε40785	RamFS_DescribeDisc	2-314

### SuperSample SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
ε40D80	Super_Sample90	3-520
ε40D81	Super_Sample45	3-521

### Filer\_Action SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
ε40F80	FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	2-504
ε40F81	FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	2-505
ε40F82	FilerAction_SendStartOperation	2-506

### Socket (Internet) SWIs

Number	SWI name	Page
ε41200	Socket_Creat	5a-463
ε41201	Socket_Bind	5a-463

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41202	Socket_Listen	5a-463
&41203	Socket_Accept	5a-463
&41204	Socket_Connect	5a-463
&41205	Socket_Recv	5a-463
&41206	Socket_Recvfrom	5a-463
&41207	Socket_Recvmsg	5a-463
&41208	Socket_Send	5a-463
&41209	Socket_Sendto	5a-463
&4120A	Socket_Sendmsg	5a-463
&4120B	Socket_Shutdown	5a-463
&4120C	Socket_Setsockopt	5a-463
&4120D	Socket_Getsockopt	5a-463
&4120E	Socket_Getpeername	5a-463
&4120F	Socket_Getsockname	5a-463
&41210	Socket_Close	5a-463
&41211	Socket_Select	5a-463
&41212	Socket_lioctl	5a-463
&41213	Socket_Read	5a-463
&41214	Socket_Write	5a-463
&41215	Socket_Stat	5a-463
&41216	Socket_Readv	5a-463
&41217	Socket_Writev	5a-463
&41218	Socket_Gettsize	5a-463
&41219	Socket_Sendtoasm	5a-463

### CD SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41240	CD_Version	5a-191
&41241	CD_ReadData	5a-191
&41242	CD_SeekTo	5a-191
&41243	CD_DriveStatus	5a-191
&41244	CD_DriveReady	5a-191
&41245	CD_GetParameters	5a-191
&41246	CD_SetParameters	5a-191
&41247	CD_OpenDrawer	5a-191
&41248	CD_EjectButton	5a-191
&41249	CD_EnquireAddress	5a-191
&4124A	CD_EnquireDataMode	5a-191
&4124B	CD_PlayAudio	5a-191
&4124C	CD_PlayTrack	5a-191
&4124D	CD_AudioPause	5a-191
&4124E	CD_EnquireTrack	5a-191

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4124F	CD_ReadSubChannel	5a-191
&41250	CD_CheckDrive	5a-191
&41251	CD_DiscChanged	5a-191
&41252	CD_StopDisc	5a-191
&41253	CD_DiscUsed	5a-191
&41254	CD_AudioStatus	5a-191
&41255	CD_Inquiry	5a-191
&41256	CD_DiscHasChanged	5a-191
&41257	CD_Control	5a-191
&41258	CD_Supported	5a-191
&41259	CD_Prefetch	5a-191
&4125A	CD_Reset	5a-191
&4125B	CD_CloseDrawer	5a-191
&4125C	CD_IsDrawerLocked	5a-191
&4125D	CD_AudioControl	5a-191
&4125E	CD_LastError	5a-191
&4125F	CD_AudioLevel	5a-191
&41260	CD_Register	5a-191
&41261	CD_Unregister	5a-191
&41262	CD_ByteCopy	5a-191
&41263	CD_Identify	5a-191
&41264	CD_ConvertToLBA	5a-191
&41265	CD_ConvertToMSF	5a-191
&41266	CD_ReadAudio	5a-191
&41267	CD_ReadUserData	5a-191
&41268	CD_SeekUserData	5a-191
&41269	CD_GetAudioParms	5a-191
&4126A	CD_SetAudioParms	5a-191

### MessageTrans SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41500	MessageTrans_FileInfo	3-742
&41501	MessageTrans_OpenFile	3-743
&41502	MessageTrans_Lookup	3-745
&41503	MessageTrans_MakeMenus	3-747
&41504	MessageTrans_CloseFile	3-750
&41505	MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	3-751
&41506	MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	3-753
&41507	MessageTrans_GSLookup	3-755
&41508	MessageTrans_CopyError	3-757
&41509	MessageTrans_Dictionary	5a-585



**PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41B00	PDumper_Info	3-680
&41B01	PDumper_Claim	3-682
&41B02	PDumper_Free	3-684
&41B03	PDumper_Find	3-685
&41B04	PDumper_StartJob	3-686
&41B05	PDumper_TidyJob	3-688
&41B06	PDumper_SetColour	3-689
&41B07	PDumper_PrepareStrip	3-691
&41B08	PDumper_LookupError	3-693
&41B09	PDumper_CopyFilename	3-695

**ResourceFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41B40	ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	2-414
&41B41	ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	2-415

**CDFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&41E80	CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	5a-191
&41E81	CDFS_SetBufferSize	5a-191
&41E82	CDFS_GetBufferSize	5a-191
&41E83	CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	5a-191
&41E84	CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	5a-191
&41E85	CDFS_GiveFileType	5a-191
&41E86	CDFS_DescribeDisc	5a-191
&41E87	CDFS_WhereIsFile	5a-191
&41E88	CDFS_Truncation	5a-191

**DragASprite SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42400	DragASprite_Start	3-300, 5a-493
&42401	DragASprite_Stop	3-302

**Filter manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42640	Filter_RegisterPreFilter	3-306
&42641	Filter_RegisterPostFilter	3-308, 5a-668

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42642	Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	3-310
&42643	Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	3-311

### **TaskManager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42680	TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	3-314
&42681	TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	3-315
&42682	TaskManager_Shutdown	3-317

### **Squash SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42700	Squash_Compress	4-102, 5a-671
&42701	Squash_Decompress	4-104, 5a-671

### **DeviceFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42740	DeviceFS_Register	2-428
&42741	DeviceFS_Deregister	2-431
&42742	DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	2-432
&42743	DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	2-433
&42744	DeviceFS_CallDevice	2-434
&42745	DeviceFS_Threshold	2-435
&42746	DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	2-436
&42747	DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	2-437

### **Buffer Manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42940	Buffer_Create	4-86
&42941	Buffer_Remove	4-88
&42942	Buffer_Register	4-89
&42943	Buffer_Deregister	4-91
&42944	Buffer_ModifyFlags	4-92
&42945	Buffer_LinkDevice	4-94
&42946	Buffer_UnlinkDevice	4-96
&42947	Buffer_GetInfo	4-97
&42948	Buffer_Threshold	4-99
&42949	Buffer_InternalInfo	5a-226

**BASICTrans SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42C80	BASICTrans_HELP	4-338
&42C81	BASICTrans_Error	4-339
&42C82	BASICTrans_Message	4-340

**Parallel port driver SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42EC0	Parallel_HardwareAddress	2-479
&42EC1	Parallel_Op	2-480

**Portable SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&42FC0	Portable_Speed	4-198
&42FC1	Portable_Control	4-200
&42FC2	Portable_ReadBMUVariable	4-202
&42FC3	Portable_WriteBMUVariable	4-204
&42FC4	Portable_CommandBMU	4-205

**Territory manager SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&43040	Territory_Number	3-792
&43041	Territory_Register	3-793, 5a-583
&43042	Territory_Deregister	3-795
&43043	Territory_NumberToName	3-796
&43044	Territory_Exists	3-797
&43045	Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	3-798
&43046	Territory_SelectAlphabet	3-799
&43047	Territory_SetTime	3-800
&43048	Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	3-801
&43049	Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	3-802
&4304A	Territory_ReadTimeZones	3-806
&4304B	Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	3-807
&4304C	Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	3-809
&4304D	Territory_ConvertStandardDate	3-811
&4304E	Territory_ConvertStandardTime	3-813
&4304F	Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	3-815, 5a-583
&43050	Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	3-817, 5a-583
&43051	Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	3-819, 5a-583
&43052	Territory_Alphabet	3-821
&43053	Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	3-822

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43054	Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	3-823, 5a-583
&43055	Territory_WriteDirection	3-824
&43056	Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	3-826
&43057	Territory_LowerCaseTable	3-828
&43058	Territory_UpperCaseTable	3-829
&43059	Territory_ControlTable	3-830
&4305A	Territory_PlainTable	3-831
&4305B	Territory_ValueTable	3-832
&4305C	Territory_RepresentationTable	3-833
&4305D	Territory_Collate	3-834
&4305E	Territory_ReadSymbols	3-836
&4305F	Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	3-839, 5a-583
&43060	Territory_NameToNumber	3-841
&43061	Territory_TransformString	3-841
&43075	Territory_ConvertTextToString	3-804

### ScreenBlanker SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43100	ScreenBlanker_Control	4-110

### TaskWindow SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43380	TaskWindow_TaskInfo	3-322

### MakePSFont SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43440	MakePSFont_MakeFont	3-734

### Joystick SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43F40	Joystick_Read	4-208, 5a-639
&43F41	Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	5a-642
&43F42	Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	5a-643

### Free space display SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&444C0	Free_Register	2-512, 5a-258, 5a-665
&444C1	Free_DeRegister	2-516

**FSLock SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£44780	FSLock_Version	5a-249
£44781	FSLock_Status	5a-250
£44782	FSLock_ChangeStatus	5a-251

**DOSFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£44B00	DOSFS_DiscFormat	2-329
£44B01	DOSFS_LayoutStructure	2-332

**Toolbox SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£44EC0	Toolbox_CreateObject	5a-649
£44EC1	Toolbox_DeleteObject	5a-649
£44EC2	Toolbox_CopyObject	5a-649
£44EC3	Toolbox_ShowObject	5a-649
£44EC4	Toolbox_HideObject	5a-649
£44EC5	Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	5a-649
£44EC6	Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	5a-649
£44EC7	Toolbox_SetClientHandle	5a-649
£44EC8	Toolbox_GetClientHandle	5a-649
£44EC9	Toolbox_GetObjectClass	5a-649
£44ECA	Toolbox_GetParent	5a-649
£44ECB	Toolbox_GetAncestor	5a-649
£44ECC	Toolbox_GetTemplateName	5a-649
£44ECD	Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	5a-649
£44ECE	Toolbox_GetSysInfo	5a-649
£44ECF	Toolbox_Initialise	5a-649
£44ED0	Toolbox_LoadResources	5a-649
£44EFB	Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	5a-649
£44EFC	Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	5a-649
£44EFD	Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	5a-649
£44EFE	Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	5a-649
£44EFF	Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	5a-649

**DrawFile SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£45540	DrawFile_Render	5a-522
£45541	DrawFile_BBox	5a-524
£45542	DrawFile_DeclareFonts	5a-525

**DMA SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&46140	DMA_RegisterChannel	5a-88
&46141	DMA_DeregisterChannel	5a-90
&46142	DMA_QueueTransfer	5a-91
&46143	DMA_TerminateTransfer	5a-93
&46144	DMA_SuspendTransfer	5a-95
&46145	DMA_ResumeTransfer	5a-97
&46146	DMA_ExamineTransfer	5a-98

**ColourPicker SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&47700	ColourPicker_RegisterModel	5a-557
&47701	ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	5a-558
&47702	ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	5a-559
&47703	ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	5a-562
&47704	ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	5a-563
&47705	ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	5a-565
&47706	ColourPicker_SetColour	5a-567
&47707	ColourPicker_HelpReply	5a-568
&47708	ColourPicker_ModelSWI	5a-569

**Freeway SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&47A80	Freeway_Register	5a-469
&47A81	Freeway_Write	5a-469
&47A82	Freeway_Read	5a-469
&47A83	Freeway_Enumerate	5a-469
&47A84	Freeway_Status	5a-469

**ShareFS SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&47AC0	ShareFS_CreateShare	5a-469
&47AC1	ShareFS_StopShare	5a-469
&47AC2	ShareFS_EnumerateShares	5a-469

**RemotePrinterSupport SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&47980	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	5a-469
&47981	RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	5a-469

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£47982	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	5a-469
£47983	RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	5a-469
£47984	RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	5a-469
£47985	RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	5a-469
£47986	RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	5a-469

### ScreenModes SWI

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£487C0	ScreenModes_ReadInfo	5a-140

### JPEG SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£49980	JPEG_Info	5a-146
£49981	JPEG_FileInfo	5a-148
£49982	JPEG_PlotScaled	5a-150
£49983	JPEG_PlotFileScaled	5a-152
£49984	JPEG_PlotTransformed	5a-154
£49985	JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	5a-156
£49986	JPEG_PDriverIntercept	5a-158

### DragAnObject SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£49C40	DragAnObject_Start	5a-512
£49C41	DragAnObject_Stop	5a-515

### CompressJPEG SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£4A500	CompressJPEG_Start	5a-611
£4A501	CompressJPEG_WriteLine	5a-613
£4A502	CompressJPEG_Finish	5a-614

### Mbuf SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
£4A580	Mbuf_OpenSession	5a-283
£4A581	Mbuf_CloseSession	5a-283
£4A582	Mbuf_Memory	5a-283
£4A583	Mbuf_Statistic	5a-283
£4A584	Mbuf_Control	5a-283

## ATAPI SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘4A740	ATAPI_GetDrives	5a-191

## Application SWIs

### PDriver (printer driver) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘80140	PDriver_Info	3-602, 5a-578
⌘80141	PDriver_SetInfo	3-606
⌘80142	PDriver_CheckFeatures	3-608
⌘80143	PDriver_PageSize	3-609
⌘80144	PDriver_SetPageSize	3-611
⌘80145	PDriver_SelectJob	3-613, 5a-670
⌘80146	PDriver_CurrentJob	3-615
⌘80147	PDriver_FontSWI	3-616
⌘80148	PDriver_EndJob	3-617
⌘80149	PDriver_AbortJob	3-619
⌘8014A	PDriver_Reset	3-621, 5a-670
⌘8014B	PDriver_GiveRectangle	3-623
⌘8014C	PDriver_DrawPage	3-626, 5a-578
⌘8014D	PDriver_GetRectangle	3-628, 5a-578
⌘8014E	PDriver_CancelJob	3-629
⌘8014F	PDriver_ScreenDump	3-630
⌘80150	PDriver_EnumerateJobs	3-631
⌘80151	PDriver_SetPrinter	3-632
⌘80152	PDriver_CancelJobWithError	3-633
⌘80153	PDriver_SelectIllustration	3-634, 5a-670
⌘80154	PDriver_InsertIllustration	3-636
⌘80155	PDriver_DeclareFont	3-638
⌘80156	PDriver_DeclareDriver	3-640
⌘80157	PDriver_RemoveDriver	3-642
⌘80158	PDriver_SelectDriver	3-643
⌘80159	PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	3-644, 5a-670
⌘8015A	PDriver_MiscOp	3-645, 5a-580
⌘8015B	PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	3-655
⌘8015C	PDriver_SetDriver	3-656
⌘8015D	PDriver_JPEGSWI	5a-581



**SharedCLibrary SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘80680	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_A	4-244
⌘80681	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_R	4-245
⌘80682	SharedCLibrary_LibInitModule	4-249

**Window SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘82880	Window_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82881	Window_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82882	Window_PreFilter	5a-649
⌘82883	Window_GetPointerInfo	5a-649
⌘82884	Window_WimpToToolbox	5a-649
⌘82885	Window_RegisterExternal	5a-649
⌘82886	Window_DeregisterExternal	5a-649
⌘82887	Window_SupportExternal	5a-649

**Menu SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘828C0	Menu_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘828C1	Menu_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘828C2	Menu_PreFilter	5a-649
⌘828C3	Menu_UpdateTree	5a-649

**Iconbar SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘82900	Iconbar_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82901	Iconbar_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82902	Iconbar_PreFilter	5a-649

**ColourMenu SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘82980	ColourMenu_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82981	ColourMenu_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82982	ColourMenu_PreFilter	5a-649

**ColourDbox SWIs**

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
⌘829C0	ColourDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘829C1	ColourDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘829C2	ColourDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

### FontDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82A00	FontDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82A01	FontDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82A02	FontDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

### FontMenu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82A40	FontMenu_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82A41	FontMenu_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82A42	FontMenu_PreFilter	5a-649

### DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82A80	DCS_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82A81	DCS_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82A82	DCS_PreFilter	5a-649

### FileInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82AC0	FileInfo_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82AC1	FileInfo_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82AC2	FileInfo_PreFilter	5a-649

### PrintDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82B00	PrintDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82B01	PrintDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82B02	PrintDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

### ProgInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
⌘82B40	ProgInfo_ClassSWI	5a-649
⌘82B41	ProgInfo_PostFilter	5a-649
⌘82B42	ProgInfo_PreFilter	5a-649

### SaveAs SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&82BC0	SaveAs_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82BC1	SaveAs_PostFilter	5a-649
&82BC2	SaveAs_PreFilter	5a-649

### Scale SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&82C00	Scale_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82C01	Scale_PostFilter	5a-649
&82C02	Scale_PreFilter	5a-649

### TinySupport SWIs

<b>Number</b>	<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
&82C40	TinySupport_Init	5a-649
&82C41	TinySupport_Die	5a-649
&82C42	TinySupport_Init2	5a-649
&82C43	TinySupport_Share	5a-649

---

# Alphabetic index of SWIs

---

## Index of SWIs

### ADFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ADFS_ControllerType	ε40248	2-290
ADFS_DescribeDisc	ε40245	2-286
ADFS_DiscOp	ε40240	2-279, 5a-183
ADFS_Drives	ε40242	2-282
ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	ε40250	2-297
ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	ε40247	2-289
ADFS_FreeSpace	ε40243	2-283
ADFS_FreeSpace64	ε40252	5a-187
ADFS_HDC	ε40241	2-280
ADFS_IDEUserOp	ε4024B	2-294
ADFS_LockIDE	ε40251	5a-186
ADFS_MiscOp	ε4024C	2-296
ADFS_PowerControl	ε40249	2-291
ADFS_Retries	ε40244	2-284
ADFS_SectorDiscOp	ε4024D	5a-185
ADFS_SetIDEController	ε4024A	2-293, 5a-664
ADFS_VetFormat	ε40246	2-287

### ATAPI SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ATAPI_GetDrives	ε4A740	5a-191

### BASICTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
BASICTrans_Error	ε42C81	4-339
BASICTrans_HELP	ε42C80	4-338
BASICTrans_Message	ε42C82	4-340

**Buffer Manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Buffer_Create	⌘42940	4-86
Buffer_Deregister	⌘42943	4-91
Buffer_GetInfo	⌘42947	4-97
Buffer_InternalInfo	⌘42949	5a-226
Buffer_LinkDevice	⌘42945	4-94
Buffer_ModifyFlags	⌘42944	4-92
Buffer_Register	⌘42942	4-89
Buffer_Remove	⌘42941	4-88
Buffer_Threshold	⌘42948	4-99
Buffer_UnlinkDevice	⌘42946	4-96

**Cache SWIs (for ARM3)**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Cache_Cacheable	⌘281	4-187, 5a-41
Cache_Control	⌘280	4-186, 5a-41
Cache_Disruptive	⌘283	4-189, 5a-41
Cache_Flush	⌘284	4-191, 5a-41
Cache_Updateable	⌘282	4-188, 5a-41

**CD SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CD_AudioControl	⌘4125D	5a-191
CD_AudioLevel	⌘4125F	5a-191
CD_AudioPause	⌘4124D	5a-191
CD_AudioStatus	⌘41254	5a-191
CD_ByteCopy	⌘41262	5a-191
CD_CheckDrive	⌘41250	5a-191
CD_CloseDrawer	⌘4125B	5a-191
CD_Control	⌘41257	5a-191
CD_ConvertToLBA	⌘41264	5a-191
CD_ConvertToMSF	⌘41265	5a-191
CD_DiscChanged	⌘41251	5a-191
CD_DiscHasChanged	⌘41256	5a-191
CD_DiscUsed	⌘41253	5a-191
CD_DriveReady	⌘41244	5a-191
CD_DriveStatus	⌘41243	5a-191
CD_EjectButton	⌘41248	5a-191
CD_EnquireAddress	⌘41249	5a-191
CD_EnquireDataMode	⌘4124A	5a-191
CD_EnquireTrack	⌘4124E	5a-191

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CD_GetAudioParms	£41269	5a-191
CD_GetParameters	£41245	5a-191
CD_Identify	£41263	5a-191
CD_Inquiry	£41255	5a-191
CD_IsDrawerLocked	£4125C	5a-191
CD_LastError	£4125E	5a-191
CD_OpenDrawer	£41247	5a-191
CD_PlayAudio	£4124B	5a-191
CD_PlayTrack	£4124C	5a-191
CD_Prefetch	£41259	5a-191
CD_ReadAudio	£41266	5a-191
CD_ReadData	£41241	5a-191
CD_ReadSubChannel	£4124F	5a-191
CD_ReadUserData	£41267	5a-191
CD_Register	£41260	5a-191
CD_Reset	£4125A	5a-191
CD_SeekTo	£41242	5a-191
CD_SeekUserData	£41268	5a-191
CD_SetAudioParms	£4126A	5a-191
CD_SetParameters	£41246	5a-191
CD_StopDisc	£41252	5a-191
CD_Supported	£41258	5a-191
CD_Unregister	£41261	5a-191
CD_Version	£41240	5a-191

### **CDFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	£41E80	5a-191
CDFS_DescribeDisc	£41E86	5a-191
CDFS_GetBufferSize	£41E82	5a-191
CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	£41E84	5a-191
CDFS_GiveFileType	£41E85	5a-191
CDFS_SetBufferSize	£41E81	5a-191
CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	£41E83	5a-191
CDFS_Truncation	£41E88	5a-191
CDFS_WhereIsFile	£41E87	5a-191

### **ColourDbox SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ColourDbox_ClassSWI	£829C0	5a-649

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourDbox_PostFilter	£829C1	5a-649
ColourDbox_PreFilter	£829C2	5a-649

### ColourMenu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourMenu_ClassSWI	£82980	5a-649
ColourMenu_PostFilter	£82981	5a-649
ColourMenu_PreFilter	£82982	5a-649

### ColourPicker SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	£47703	5a-562
ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	£47701	5a-558
ColourPicker_HelpReply	£47707	5a-568
ColourPicker_ModelSWI	£47708	5a-569
ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	£47702	5a-559
ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	£47705	5a-565
ColourPicker_RegisterModel	£47700	5a-557
ColourPicker_SetColour	£47706	5a-567
ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	£47704	5a-563

### ColourTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	£4074D	3-364, 5a-120
ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	£40756	3-376
ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	£4075B	3-385
ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	£40753	3-372
ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	£40754	3-373
ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	£40759	3-381
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCIE	£40755	3-374
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	£4075A	3-383
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	£40758	3-379
ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	£4074C	3-363, 5a-120
ColourTrans_GenerateTable	£40763	3-346, 5a-119, 5a-669
ColourTrans_InvalidCache	£40750	3-369
ColourTrans_MiscOp	£4075F	3-393
ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	£40752	3-371
ColourTrans_ReadPalette	£4075C	3-387, 5a-120
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	£40744	3-353
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	£40746	3-355

3-397

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	£4074E	3-365
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	£40742	3-350
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	£40745	3-354
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	£40749	3-359
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	£4074B	3-362
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	£40747	3-356
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	£4074A	3-360
ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	£40741	3-348, 5a-120
ColourTrans_SelectTable	£40740	3-346, 5a-119, 5a-668
ColourTrans_SetCalibration	£40751	3-370
ColourTrans_SetColour	£4075E	3-391
ColourTrans_SetFontColours	£4074F	3-367
ColourTrans_SetGCOL	£40743	3-351
ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	£40748	3-357
ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	£40762	3-396
ColourTrans_SetTextColour	£40761	3-395
ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	£40757	3-378
ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	£40760	3-394
ColourTrans_WritePalette	£4075D	3-389, 5a-120

**CompressJPEG SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
CompressJPEG_Finish	£4A502	5a-614
CompressJPEG_Start	£4A500	5a-611
CompressJPEG_WriteLine	£4A501	5a-613

**DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DCS_ClassSWI	£82A80	5a-649
DCS_PostFilter	£82A81	5a-649
DCS_PreFilter	£82A82	5a-649

**Debugger SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Debugger_Disassemble	£40380	4-215



**DeviceFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DeviceFS_CallDevice	⌘42744	2-434
DeviceFS_Deregister	⌘42741	2-431
DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	⌘42743	2-433
DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	⌘42746	2-436
DeviceFS_Register	⌘42740	2-428
DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	⌘42742	2-432
DeviceFS_Threshold	⌘42745	2-435
DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	⌘42747	2-437

**DMA SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DMA_DeregisterChannel	⌘46141	5a-90
DMA_ExamineTransfer	⌘46146	5a-98
DMA_QueueTransfer	⌘46142	5a-91
DMA_RegisterChannel	⌘46140	5a-88
DMA_ResumeTransfer	⌘46145	5a-97
DMA_SuspendTransfer	⌘46144	5a-95
DMA_TerminateTransfer	⌘46143	5a-93

**DOSFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DOSFS_DiscFormat	⌘44B00	2-329
DOSFS_LayoutStructure	⌘44B01	2-332

**DragAnObject SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DragAnObject_Start	⌘49C40	5a-512
DragAnObject_Stop	⌘49C41	5a-515

**DragASprite SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DragASprite_Start	⌘42400	3-300, 5a-493
DragASprite_Stop	⌘42401	3-302

**Draw SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Draw_Fill	⌘40702	3-538
Draw_FillFP	⌘40703	3-527

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Draw_FlattenPath	€40708	3-544
Draw_FlattenPathFP	€40709	3-527
Draw_ProcessPath	€40700	3-535
Draw_ProcessPathFP	€40701	3-527
Draw_Stroke	€40704	3-540
Draw_StrokeFP	€40705	3-527
Draw_StrokePath	€40706	3-542
Draw_StrokePathFP	€40707	3-527
Draw_TransformPath	€4070A	3-546
Draw_TransformPathFP	€4070B	3-527

**DrawFile SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
DrawFile_BBBox	€45541	5a-524
DrawFile_DeclareFonts	€45542	5a-525
DrawFile_Render	€45540	5a-522

**Econet SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	€40018	2-683
Econet_AbandonReceive	€40003	2-653
Econet_AbandonTransmit	€40008	2-660
Econet_AllocatePort	€40013	2-676, 5a-268
Econet_ClaimPort	€40015	2-678
Econet_ConvertStatusToError	€4000C	2-666
Econet_ConvertStatusToString	€4000B	2-664
Econet_CreateReceive	€40000	2-647
Econet_DeAllocatePort	€40014	2-677
Econet_DoImmediate	€40017	2-681
Econet_DoTransmit	€40009	2-661
Econet_EnumerateMap	€4001E	5a-270
Econet_EnumerateReceive	€40005	2-656
Econet_EnumerateTransmit	€4001F	5a-272
Econet_ExamineReceive	€40001	2-649
Econet_HardwareAddresses	€40020	5a-273
Econet_InetRxDirect	€4001D	5a-269
Econet_NetworkParameters	€40021	5a-274
Econet_NetworkState	€4001A	2-686
Econet_PacketSize	€4001B	2-687
Econet_PollTransmit	€40007	2-659
Econet_PrintBanner	€40010	2-673

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	⌘4000A	2-663
Econet_ReadProtection	⌘4000D	2-668
Econet_ReadReceive	⌘40002	2-651
Econet_ReadStationNumber	⌘4000F	2-672
Econet_ReadTransportName	⌘4001C	2-689
Econet_ReadTransportType	⌘40011	2-674
Econet_ReleasePort	⌘40012	2-675
Econet_SetProtection	⌘4000E	2-670
Econet_StartImmediate	⌘40016	2-679
Econet_StartTransmit	⌘40006	2-657
Econet_Version	⌘40019	2-685
Econet_WaitForReception	⌘40004	2-654

### FileCore SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FileCore_Create	⌘40541	2-226, 5a-172
FileCore_DescribeDisc	⌘40545	2-232
FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	⌘40546	2-233
FileCore_DiscFormat	⌘40547	2-234
FileCore_DiscOp	⌘40540	2-221, 5a-172
FileCore_Drives	⌘40542	2-228
FileCore_FloppyStructure	⌘40544	2-230
FileCore_FreeSpace	⌘40543	2-229, 5a-173
FileCore_FreeSpace64	⌘4054B	5a-181
FileCore_LayoutStructure	⌘40548	2-237
FileCore_MiscOp	⌘40549	2-238, 5a-174, 5a-663
FileCore_SectorOp	⌘4054A	5a-176

### FileInfo SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FileInfo_ClassSWI	⌘82AC0	5a-649
FileInfo_PostFilter	⌘82AC1	5a-649
FileInfo_PreFilter	⌘82AC2	5a-649

### Filer\_Action SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	⌘40F80	2-504
FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	⌘40F81	2-505
FilerAction_SendStartOperation	⌘40F82	2-506

**Filter manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	€42643	3-311
Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	€42642	3-310
Filter_RegisterPostFilter	€42641	3-308, 5a-668
Filter_RegisterPreFilter	€42640	3-306

**Font manager SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Font_ApplyFields	€400A7	3-494
Font_CacheAddr	€40080	3-418
Font_Caret	€40087	3-436
Font_CharBBox	€4008E	3-446
Font_ConverttoOS	€40088	3-438
Font_Converttopoints	€40089	3-439
Font_CurrentFont	€4008B	3-441
Font_CurrentRGB	€400A3	3-488
Font_DecodeMenu	€400A0	3-481
Font_FindCaret	€4008D	3-444
Font_FindCaret	€40096	3-461
Font_FindField	€400A6	3-493
Font_FindFont	€40081	3-419
Font_FutureFont	€4008C	3-443
Font_FutureRGB	€400A4	3-489
Font_ListFonts	€40091	3-450
Font_LookupFont	€400A8	3-496
Font_LoseFont	€40082	3-423
Font_MakeBitmap	€40099	3-466
Font_Paint	€40086	3-429
Font_ReadColourTable	€40098	3-465
Font_ReadDefn	€40083	3-424
Font_ReadEncodingFilename	€400A5	3-491
Font_ReadFontMax	€4009C	3-472
Font_ReadFontMetrics	€4009F	3-477
Font_ReadFontPrefix	€4009D	3-473
Font_ReadInfo	€40084	3-426
Font_ReadScaleFactor	€4008F	3-448
Font_ReadThresholds	€40094	3-457
Font_ScanString	€400A1	3-483
Font_SetColourTable	€400A2	3-487
Font_SetFont	€4008A	3-440
Font_SetFontColours	€40092	3-453

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Font_SetFontMax	£4009B	3-470
Font_SetPalette	£40093	3-455
Font_SetScaleFactor	£40090	3-449
Font_SetThresholds	£40095	3-460
Font_StringBBox	£40097	3-463
Font_StringWidth	£40085	3-427
Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	£4009E	3-475
Font_UnCacheFile	£4009A	3-468

### FontDbox SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FontDbox_ClassSWI	£82A00	5a-649
FontDbox_PostFilter	£82A01	5a-649
FontDbox_PreFilter	£82A02	5a-649

### FontMenu SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FontMenu_ClassSWI	£82A40	5a-649
FontMenu_PostFilter	£82A41	5a-649
FontMenu_PreFilter	£82A42	5a-649

### FPEmulator SWI

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FPEmulator_Version	£40480	4-184

### Free space display SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Free_DeRegister	£444C1	2-516
Free_Register	£444C0	2-512, 5a-258, 5a-665

### Freeway SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Freeway_Enumerate	£47A83	5a-469
Freeway_Read	£47A82	5a-469
Freeway_Register	£47A80	5a-469
Freeway_Status	£47A84	5a-469
Freeway_Write	£47A81	5a-469

**FSLock SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
FSLock_ChangeStatus	£44782	5a-251
FSLock_Status	£44781	5a-250
FSLock_Version	£44780	5a-249

**Hourglass SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hourglass_Colours	£406C6	2-742
Hourglass_LEDs	£406C5	2-741
Hourglass_Off	£406C1	2-736
Hourglass_On	£406C0	2-734
Hourglass_Percentage	£406C4	2-739
Hourglass_Smash	£406C2	2-737
Hourglass_Start	£406C3	2-738

**Iconbar SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Iconbar_ClassSWI	£82900	5a-649
Iconbar_PostFilter	£82901	5a-649
Iconbar_PreFilter	£82902	5a-649

**IIC SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
IIC_Control	£240	1-944, 5a-662

**JPEG SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
JPEG_FileInfo	£49981	5a-148
JPEG_Info	£49980	5a-146
JPEG_PDriverIntercept	£49986	5a-158
JPEG_PlotFileScaled	£49983	5a-152
JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	£49985	5a-156
JPEG_PlotScaled	£49982	5a-150
JPEG_PlotTransformed	£49984	5a-154

**Joystick SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	£43F42	5a-643

SWI Name	Number	Page
Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	Ⓔ43F41	5a-642
Joystick_Read	Ⓔ43F40	4-208, 5a-639

### MakePSFont SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
MakePSFont_MakeFont	Ⓔ43440	3-734

### Mbuf SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Mbuf_CloseSession	Ⓔ4A581	5a-283
Mbuf_Control	Ⓔ4A584	5a-283
Mbuf_Memory	Ⓔ4A582	5a-283
Mbuf_OpenSession	Ⓔ4A580	5a-283
Mbuf_Statistic	Ⓔ4A583	5a-283

### Menu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Menu_ClassSWI	Ⓔ828C0	5a-649
Menu_PostFilter	Ⓔ828C1	5a-649
Menu_PreFilter	Ⓔ828C2	5a-649
Menu_UpdateTree	Ⓔ828C3	5a-649

### MessageTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
MessageTrans_CloseFile	Ⓔ41504	3-750
MessageTrans_CopyError	Ⓔ41508	3-757
MessageTrans_Dictionary	Ⓔ41509	5a-585
MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	Ⓔ41505	3-751
MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	Ⓔ41506	3-753
MessageTrans_FileInfo	Ⓔ41500	3-742
MessageTrans_GSLookup	Ⓔ41507	3-755
MessageTrans_Lookup	Ⓔ41502	3-745
MessageTrans_MakeMenus	Ⓔ41503	3-747
MessageTrans_OpenFile	Ⓔ41501	3-743

### NetFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
NetFS_ConvertDate	Ⓔ4004B	2-358
NetFS_DoFSOp	Ⓔ40048	2-352

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	Ⓔ4004C	2-360
NetFS_EnableCache	Ⓔ40051	2-369
NetFS_EnumerateFS	Ⓔ4004A	2-356
NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	Ⓔ4004E	2-364
NetFS_EnumerateFSList	Ⓔ40049	2-354
NetFS_GetObjectUID	Ⓔ40050	2-367
NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	Ⓔ40044	2-348
NetFS_ReadFSName	Ⓔ40042	2-346
NetFS_ReadFSNumber	Ⓔ40040	2-344
NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	Ⓔ40046	2-350
NetFS_ReadUserId	Ⓔ4004F	2-366
NetFS_SetCurrentContext	Ⓔ40045	2-349
NetFS_SetFSName	Ⓔ40043	2-347
NetFS_SetFSNumber	Ⓔ40041	2-345
NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	Ⓔ40047	2-351
NetFS_UpdateFSList	Ⓔ4004D	2-362

**NetPrint SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
NetPrint_BindPSName	Ⓔ40206	2-395
NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	Ⓔ40208	2-398
NetPrint_ListServers	Ⓔ40207	2-396
NetPrint_ReadPSName	Ⓔ40202	2-391
NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	Ⓔ40200	2-389
NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	Ⓔ40204	2-393
NetPrint_SetPSName	Ⓔ40203	2-392
NetPrint_SetPSNumber	Ⓔ40201	2-390
NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	Ⓔ40205	2-394

**OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
OS_AddCallBack	Ⓔ54	1-319
OS_AddToVector	Ⓔ47	1-72
OS_Args	Ⓔ09	2-46
OS_BGet	Ⓔ0A	2-60
OS_BinaryToDecimal	Ⓔ28	1-456
OS_BPut	Ⓔ0B	2-62
OS_BreakCtrl	Ⓔ18	1-306
OS_BreakPt	Ⓔ17	1-305
OS_Byte	Ⓔ06	1-54, Index-13
OS_CallAfter	Ⓔ3B	1-429



SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_CallAVector	Ⓔ34	1-70
OS_CallBack	Ⓔ15	1-304
OS_CallEvery	Ⓔ3C	1-431
OS_ChangedBox	Ⓔ5A	1-724
OS_ChangeDynamicArea	Ⓔ2A	1-377, 5a-40
OS_ChangeEnvironment	Ⓔ40	1-315
OS_ChangeRedirection	Ⓔ5E	1-931
OS_CheckModeValid	Ⓔ3F	1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
OS_Claim	Ⓔ1F	1-66
OS_ClaimDeviceVector	Ⓔ4B	1-121
OS_ClaimProcessorVector	Ⓔ69	5a-28
OS_ClaimScreenMemory	Ⓔ41	1-380
OS_CLI	Ⓔ05	1-929
OS_Confirm	Ⓔ59	1-940
OS_Control	Ⓔ0F	1-296
OS_ConvertBinary1	ⒺDD	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary2	ⒺDE	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary3	ⒺDF	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary4	ⒺE0	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal1	ⒺD5	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal2	ⒺD6	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal3	ⒺD7	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal4	ⒺD8	1-469
OS_ConvertDateAndTime	ⒺC1	1-437
OS_ConvertFileSize	ⒺEC	1-479
OS_ConvertFixedFileSize	ⒺEB	1-477
OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	ⒺE9	1-473
OS_ConvertHex1	ⒺD0	1-469
OS_ConvertHex2	ⒺD1	1-469
OS_ConvertHex4	ⒺD2	1-469
OS_ConvertHex6	ⒺD3	1-469
OS_ConvertHex8	ⒺD4	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger1	ⒺD9	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger2	ⒺDA	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger3	ⒺDB	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger4	ⒺDC	1-469
OS_ConvertNetStation	ⒺEA	1-475
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	ⒺE1	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	ⒺE2	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	ⒺE3	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	ⒺE4	1-469

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	&E5	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	&E6	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	&E7	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	&E8	1-469
OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	&C0	1-435
OS_CRC	&5B	1-942
OS_DelinkApplication	&4D	1-74
OS_DynamicArea	&66	5a-51
OS_EnterOS	&16	1-140
OS_EvaluateExpression	&2D	1-457
OS_Exit	&11	1-300
OS_ExitAndDie	&50	1-318
OS_File	&08	2-30
OS_Find	&0D	2-72
OS_FindMemMapEntries	&60	1-390
OS_FSControl	&29	2-77, 5a-166, 5a-663
OS_GBPB	&0C	2-63
OS_GenerateError	&2B	1-45
OS_GenerateEvent	&22	1-152
OS_GetEnv	&10	1-298
OS_GSInit	&25	1-450
OS_GSRead	&26	1-452
OS_GSTrans	&27	1-454
OS_Heap	&1D	1-368, 5a-41
OS_HeapSort	&4F	1-937, 5a-662
OS_InstallKeyHandler	&3E	1-914
OS_IntOff	&14	1-139
OS_IntOn	&13	1-138
OS_Memory	&68	5a-60
OS_MMUControl	&6B	5a-70
OS_Module	&1E	1-224, 5a-660
OS_Mouse	&1C	1-699
OS_NewLine	&03	1-505
OS_Plot	&45	1-717, 5a-115
OS_Pointer	&64	5a-242
OS_PrettyPrint	&44	1-518
OS_PrintChar	&5D	1-521
OS_ReadArgs	&49	1-465
OS_ReadC	&04	1-852
OS_ReadDefaultHandler	&55	1-321
OS_ReadDynamicArea	&5C	1-388, 5a-40

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_ReadEscapeState	Ⓔ2C	1-912
OS_ReadLine	Ⓔ0E	1-910
OS_ReadMemMapEntries	Ⓔ52	1-384
OS_ReadMemMapInfo	Ⓔ51	1-383
OS_ReadModeVariable	Ⓔ35	1-709, 5a-114
OS_ReadMonotonicTime	Ⓔ42	1-434
OS_ReadPalette	Ⓔ2F	1-701
OS_ReadPoint	Ⓔ32	1-707
OS_ReadRAMFsLimits	Ⓔ4A	1-382
OS_ReadSysInfo	Ⓔ58	1-719, 5a-220
OS_ReadUnsigned	Ⓔ21	1-448
OS_ReadVarVal	Ⓔ23	1-309, 5a-661
OS_ReadVduVariables	Ⓔ31	1-703
OS_Release	Ⓔ20	1-68
OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	Ⓔ4C	1-123
OS_RelinkApplication	Ⓔ4E	1-76
OS_RemoveCallBack	Ⓔ5F	1-322
OS_RemoveCursors	Ⓔ36	1-712
OS_RemoveTickerEvent	Ⓔ3D	1-433, 5a-661
OS_Reset	Ⓔ6A	5a-162
OS_RestoreCursors	Ⓔ37	1-714
OS_ScreenMode	Ⓔ65	5a-132
OS_SerialOp	Ⓔ57	2-459, 5a-222, 5a-682
OS_ServiceCall	Ⓔ30	1-250, 5a-33
OS_SetCallBack	Ⓔ1B	1-308
OS_SetColour	Ⓔ61	1-726, 5a-115
OS_SetECFOrigin	Ⓔ56	1-718
OS_SetEnv	Ⓔ12	1-302
OS_SetMemMapEntries	Ⓔ53	1-386, 5a-40
OS_SetVarVal	Ⓔ24	1-311
OS_SpriteOp	Ⓔ2E	1-761, 5a-116, 5a-130, 5a-662
OS_SubstituteArgs	Ⓔ43	1-463
OS_SWINumberFromString	Ⓔ39	1-461
OS_SWINumberToString	Ⓔ38	1-459
OS_UnusedSWI	Ⓔ19	1-307
OS_UpCall	Ⓔ33	1-177
OS_UpdateMEMC	Ⓔ1A	1-366
OS_ValidateAddress	Ⓔ3A	1-379
OS_Word	Ⓔ07	1-61, Index-17
OS_Write0	Ⓔ02	1-504

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_WriteC	£00	1-501
OS_WriteEnv	£48	1-317
OS_WriteI	£100-1FF	1-523
OS_WriteN	£46	1-522
OS_WriteS	£01	1-503

### Parallel port driver SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Parallel_HardwareAddress	£42EC0	2-479
Parallel_Op	£42EC1	2-480

### PDriver (printer driver) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PDriver_AbortJob	£80149	3-619
PDriver_CancelJob	£8014E	3-629
PDriver_CancelJobWithError	£80152	3-633
PDriver_CheckFeatures	£80142	3-608
PDriver_CurrentJob	£80146	3-615
PDriver_DeclareDriver	£80156	3-640
PDriver_DeclareFont	£80155	3-638
PDriver_DrawPage	£8014C	3-626, 5a-578
PDriver_EndJob	£80148	3-617
PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	£80159	3-644, 5a-670
PDriver_EnumerateJobs	£80150	3-631
PDriver_FontSWI	£80147	3-616
PDriver_GetRectangle	£8014D	3-628, 5a-578
PDriver_GiveRectangle	£8014B	3-623
PDriver_Info	£80140	3-602, 5a-578
PDriver_InsertIllustration	£80154	3-636
PDriver_JPEGSWI	£8015D	5a-581
PDriver_MiscOp	£8015A	3-645, 5a-580
PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	£8015B	3-655
PDriver_PageSize	£80143	3-609
PDriver_RemoveDriver	£80157	3-642
PDriver_Reset	£8014A	3-621, 5a-670
PDriver_ScreenDump	£8014F	3-630
PDriver_SelectDriver	£80158	3-643
PDriver_SelectIllustration	£80153	3-634, 5a-670
PDriver_SelectJob	£80145	3-613, 5a-670
PDriver_SetDriver	£8015C	3-656
PDriver_SetInfo	£80141	3-606

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDriver_SetPageSize	£80144	3-611
PDriver_SetPrinter	£80151	3-632

### PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PDumper_Claim	£41B01	3-682
PDumper_CopyFilename	£41B09	3-695
PDumper_Find	£41B03	3-685
PDumper_Free	£41B02	3-684
PDumper_Info	£41B00	3-680
PDumper_LookupError	£41B08	3-693
PDumper_PrepareStrip	£41B07	3-691
PDumper_SetColour	£41B06	3-689
PDumper_StartJob	£41B04	3-686
PDumper_TidyJob	£41B05	3-688

### Podule (expansion card) SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Podule_CallLoader	£40286	4-145, 5a-619
Podule_EnumerateChunks	£40282	4-140
Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	£4028A	4-152
Podule_HardwareAddress	£40289	4-150, 5a-619
Podule_HardwareAddresses	£4028B	4-154, 5a-619
Podule_RawRead	£40287	4-147, 5a-619
Podule_RawWrite	£40288	4-148, 5a-619
Podule_ReadBytes	£40284	4-143, 5a-619
Podule_ReadChunk	£40283	4-142
Podule_ReadHeader	£40281	4-139
Podule_ReadID	£40280	4-138
Podule_ReadInfo	£4028D	5a-623
Podule_ReturnNumber	£4028C	4-156
Podule_SetSpeed	£4028E	5a-626
Podule_WriteBytes	£40285	4-144, 5a-619

### Portable SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Portable_CommandBMU	£42FC4	4-205
Portable_Control	£42FC1	4-200
Portable_ReadBMUVariable	£42FC2	4-202
Portable_Speed	£42FC0	4-198
Portable_WriteBMUVariable	£42FC3	4-204

**PrintDbox SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
PrintDbox_ClassSWI	882B00	5a-649
PrintDbox_PostFilter	882B01	5a-649
PrintDbox_PreFilter	882B02	5a-649

**ProgInfo SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ProgInfo_ClassSWI	882B40	5a-649
ProgInfo_PostFilter	882B41	5a-649
ProgInfo_PreFilter	882B42	5a-649

**RamFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
RamFS_DescribeDisc	840785	2-314
RamFS_DiscOp	840780	2-311
RamFS_Drives	840782	2-312
RamFS_FreeSpace	840783	2-313

**RemotePrinterSupport SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	847984	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	847986	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	847983	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	847985	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	847981	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	847980	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	847982	5a-469

**ResourceFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	841B41	2-415
ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	841B40	2-414

**SaveAs SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
SaveAs_ClassSWI	882BC0	5a-649
SaveAs_PostFilter	882BC1	5a-649
SaveAs_PreFilter	882BC2	5a-649

**Scale SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Scale_ClassSWI	£82C00	5a-649
Scale_PostFilter	£82C01	5a-649
Scale_PreFilter	£82C02	5a-649

**ScreenBlanker SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ScreenBlanker_Control	£43100	4-110

**ScreenModes SWI**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ScreenModes_ReadInfo	£487C0	5a-140

**SharedCLibrary SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_A	£80680	4-244
SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_R	£80681	4-245
SharedCLibrary_LibInitModule	£80682	4-249

**ShareFS SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
ShareFS_CreateShare	£47AC0	5a-469
ShareFS_EnumerateShares	£47AC2	5a-469
ShareFS_StopShare	£47AC1	5a-469

**Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs**

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Shell_Create	£405C0	3-330
Shell_Destroy	£405C1	3-331

**Socket (Internet) SWIs**

<b>SWI name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Socket_Accept	£41203	5a-463
Socket_Bind	£41201	5a-463
Socket_Close	£41210	5a-463
Socket_Connect	£41204	5a-463
Socket_Creat	£41200	5a-463
Socket_Getpeername	£4120E	5a-463

<b>SWI name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Socket_Getsockname	€4120F	5a-463
Socket_Getsockopt	€4120D	5a-463
Socket_Gettsize	€41218	5a-463
Socket_lOctl	€41212	5a-463
Socket_Listen	€41202	5a-463
Socket_Read	€41213	5a-463
Socket_Readv	€41216	5a-463
Socket_Recv	€41205	5a-463
Socket_Recvfrom	€41206	5a-463
Socket_Recvmsg	€41207	5a-463
Socket_Select	€41211	5a-463
Socket_Send	€41208	5a-463
Socket_Sendmsg	€4120A	5a-463
Socket_Sendto	€41209	5a-463
Socket_Sendtoism	€41219	5a-463
Socket_Setsockopt	€4120C	5a-463
Socket_Shutdown	€4120B	5a-463
Socket_Stat	€41215	5a-463
Socket_Write	€41214	5a-463
Socket_Writev	€41217	5a-463

## Sound SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sound_AttachNamedVoice	€4018A	4-41
Sound_AttachVoice	€40185	4-35
Sound_Configure	€40140	4-18, 5a-592
Sound_Control	€40189	4-39
Sound_ControlPacked	€40186	4-36
Sound_Enable	€40141	4-20
Sound_InstallVoice	€40183	4-28
Sound_LinearHandler	€40145	5a-598
Sound_LogScale	€40182	4-27
Sound_Mode	€40144	5a-595
Sound_Pitch	€40188	4-38
Sound_QBeat	€401C6	4-51
Sound_QFree	€401C3	4-48
Sound_QInit	€401C0	4-44
Sound_QInterface	€401C7	4-53
Sound_QRemove	€401C2	4-47
Sound_QSchedule	€401C1	4-45
Sound_QSDispatch	€401C4	4-49
Sound_QTempo	€401C5	4-50



<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sound_ReadControlBlock	£4018B	4-42
Sound_RemoveVoice	£40184	4-34
Sound_SampleRate	£40146	5a-602
Sound_SoundLog	£40181	4-26
Sound_Speaker	£40143	4-23, 5a-671
Sound_Stereo	£40142	4-21
Sound_Tuning	£40187	4-37
Sound_Volume	£40180	4-25
Sound_WriteControlBlock	£4018C	4-43

### Squash SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Squash_Compress	£42700	4-102, 5a-671
Squash_Decompress	£42701	4-104, 5a-671

### SuperSample SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Super_Sample90	£40D80	3-520
Super_Sample45	£40D81	3-521

### TaskManager SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	£42681	3-315
TaskManager_Shutdown	£42682	3-317
TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	£42680	3-314

### TaskWindow SWI

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
TaskWindow_TaskInfo	£43380	3-322

### Territory manager SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Territory_Alphabet	£43052	3-821
Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	£43053	3-822
Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	£43045	3-798
Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	£43056	3-826
Territory_Collate	£4305D	3-834
Territory_ControlTable	£43059	3-830
Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	£4304B	3-807

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	€43051	3-819, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertStandardDate	€4304D	3-811
Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	€4304C	3-809
Territory_ConvertStandardTime	€4304E	3-813
Territory_ConvertTextToString	€43075	3-804
Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	€43050	3-817, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	€4304F	3-815, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	€43049	3-802
Territory_Deregister	€43042	3-795
Territory_Exists	€43044	3-797
Territory_LowerCaseTable	€43057	3-828
Territory_NameToNumber	€43060	3-841
Territory_Number	€43040	3-792
Territory_NumberToName	€43043	3-796
Territory_PlainTable	€4305A	3-831
Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	€4305F	3-839, 5a-583
Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	€43048	3-801
Territory_ReadSymbols	€4305E	3-836
Territory_ReadTimeZones	€4304A	3-806
Territory_Register	€43041	3-793, 5a-583
Territory_RepresentationTable	€4305C	3-833
Territory_SelectAlphabet	€43046	3-799
Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	€43054	3-823, 5a-583
Territory_SetTime	€43047	3-800
Territory_TransformString	€43061	3-841
Territory_UpperCaseTable	€43058	3-829
Territory_ValueTable	€4305B	3-832
Territory_WriteDirection	€43055	3-824

### TinySupport SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
TinySupport_Die	€82C41	5a-649
TinySupport_Init	€82C40	5a-649
TinySupport_Init2	€82C42	5a-649
TinySupport_Share	€82C43	5a-649

### Toolbox SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Toolbox_CopyObject	€44EC2	5a-649
Toolbox_CreateObject	€44EC0	5a-649
Toolbox_DeleteObject	€44EC1	5a-649

SWI Name	Number	Page
Toolbox_GetAncestor	&44ECB	5a-649
Toolbox_GetClientHandle	&44EC8	5a-649
Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	&44EFC	5a-649
Toolbox_GetObjectClass	&44EC9	5a-649
Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	&44EC5	5a-649
Toolbox_GetParent	&44ECA	5a-649
Toolbox_GetSysInfo	&44ECE	5a-649
Toolbox_GetTemplateName	&44ECC	5a-649
Toolbox_HideObject	&44EC4	5a-649
Toolbox_Initialise	&44ECF	5a-649
Toolbox_LoadResources	&44ED0	5a-649
Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	&44EC6	5a-649
Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	&44ECD	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	&44EFF	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	&44EFD	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	&44EFE	5a-649
Toolbox_SetClientHandle	&44EC7	5a-649
Toolbox_ShowObject	&44EC3	5a-649
Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	&44EFB	5a-649

### Wimp (window manager) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Wimp_AddMessages	&400F6	3-226
Wimp_BaseOfSprites	&400EA	3-203
Wimp_BlockCopy	&400EB	3-204
Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	&400EE	3-210, 5a-41
Wimp_CloseDown	&400DD	3-175
Wimp_CloseTemplate	&400DA	3-169
Wimp_CloseWindow	&400C6	3-114
Wimp_CommandWindow	&400EF	3-212
Wimp_CreateIcon	&400C2	3-96, 5a-491, 5a-667
Wimp_CreateMenu	&400D4	3-156, 5a-492
Wimp_CreateSubMenu	&400E8	3-199
Wimp_CreateWindow	&400C1	3-89, 5a-491
Wimp_DecompileMenu	&400D5	3-161, 5a-667
Wimp_DeleteIcon	&400C4	3-110
Wimp_DeleteWindow	&400C3	3-108
Wimp_DragBox	&400D0	3-145
Wimp_Extend	&400FB	5a-504
Wimp_ForceRedraw	&400D1	3-150
Wimp_GetCaretPosition	&400D3	3-154

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Wimp_GetIconState	£400CE	3-141
Wimp_GetMenuState	£400F4	3-222
Wimp_GetPointerInfo	£400CF	3-143
Wimp_GetRectangle	£400CA	3-133
Wimp_GetWindowInfo	£400CC	3-137
Wimp_GetWindowOutline	£400E0	3-182
Wimp_GetWindowState	£400CB	3-135
Wimp_Initialise	£400C0	3-87, 5a-666
Wimp_LoadTemplate	£400DB	3-170
Wimp_OpenTemplate	£400D9	3-168
Wimp_OpenWindow	£400C5	3-112
Wimp_PlotIcon	£400E2	3-186
Wimp_Poll	£400C7	3-115, 5a-667
Wimp_PollIdle	£400E1	3-184
Wimp_ProcessKey	£400DC	3-173
Wimp_ReadPalette	£400E5	3-192, 5a-667
Wimp_ReadPixTrans	£400ED	3-208
Wimp_ReadSysInfo	£400F2	3-218, 5a-493
Wimp_RedrawWindow	£400C8	3-129
Wimp_RegisterFilter	£400F5	3-224
Wimp_RemoveMessages	£400F7	3-227
Wimp_ReportError	£400DF	3-179, 5a-492
Wimp_ResizeIcon	£400FC	5a-505
Wimp_SendMessage	£400E7	3-196
Wimp_SetCaretPosition	£400D2	3-152
Wimp_SetColour	£400E6	3-194
Wimp_SetColourMapping	£400F8	3-228
Wimp_SetExtent	£400D7	3-164
Wimp_SetFontColours	£400F3	3-220
Wimp_SetIconState	£400CD	3-139
Wimp_SetMode	£400E3	3-188, 5a-118
Wimp_SetPalette	£400E4	3-190
Wimp_SetPointerShape	£400D8	3-166
Wimp_SetWatchdogState	£400FA	5a-503
Wimp_SlotSize	£400EC	3-206
Wimp_SpriteOp	£400E9	3-201, 5a-667
Wimp_StartTask	£400DE	3-177
Wimp_TextColour	£400F0	3-214
Wimp_TextOp	£400F9	5a-498
Wimp_TransferBlock	£400F1	3-216, 5a-41
Wimp_UpdateWindow	£400C9	3-131
Wimp_WhichIcon	£400D6	3-162

## Window SWIs

<b>SWI Name</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Window_ClassSWI	€82880	5a-649
Window_DeregisterExternal	€82886	5a-649
Window_GetPointerInfo	€82883	5a-649
Window_PostFilter	€82881	5a-649
Window_PreFilter	€82882	5a-649
Window_RegisterExternal	€82885	5a-649
Window_SupportExternal	€82887	5a-649
Window_WimpToToolbox	€82884	5a-649

---

# Index by subject

---

## Symbols

- \* Commands 1-4, 1-33 to 1-39
  - abbreviations *see* CLI (abbreviations)
  - example documentation 1-34
  - handling 1-213 to 1-217, 1-927, 5a-660
  - issuing from assembler 1-36
  - issuing from BASIC 1-36
  - issuing from C 1-37
  - naming 4-550
  - repeating 5a-548 to 5a-549
  - see also* CLI and Index of \* Commands
- \*Configure commands *see* Index of \*Commands

## Numerics

- 65Host application 1-839
- 665 *see* SMC '665
- 82C710, 82C711 1-722 to 1-723, 5a-221
  - features mask 1-723, 5a-221 to 5a-222

## A

- a.out format 4-417
- A3010, A3020 1-9
- AAsm 4-356
  - see also* assembler
- abbreviations *see* CLI (abbreviations)
- Abort mode *see* ABT mode
- ABT mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-21, 5a-22
- Access 5a-469 to 5a-480
- access *see* files (attributes)
- 'Access to window denied' error 3-85
- 'Access violation' error 2-553
- Acorn Library Format *see* ALF

- Acorn Terminal Interface Protocol *see* TIP
- ADC end conversion event 1-154
- address bus *see* ARM (address bus)
- address exception vector 1-112, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-20 to 5a-21, 5a-24, 5a-25
- Address Resolution Protocol *see* ARP
- addresses 1-141 to 1-144
  - Internet *see* Internet (addresses)
- ADFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 2-195, 2-261 to 2-308, 2-318, 2-326
  - selecting 2-298
  - see also* disc drives and discs
- Adjust *see* mouse (Adjust button)
- ADVAL 5a-631
- AIF 4-413, 4-434
  - header layout 4-436
  - image debugging 4-434
  - layout of an image 4-435
  - layout of uncompressed image 4-435
  - relocation 4-434
  - self relocation 4-438
  - zero-initialisation code 4-437
- Alarm application *see* applications (running)
- ALF 4-413, 4-430
  - Chunkindex 4-431
  - DataLength 4-431
  - EntryLength 4-431
  - LIB\_DIR 4-430
  - library file chunks 4-430
  - library file format types 4-430
  - object code libraries 4-433
  - overall structure 4-414

- Alias (alias) 5a-534
- Alias\$... variables 1-39, 1-325, 1-923, 1-926 to 1-927, 4-345, 4-352, 4-497
  - listing 1-326
- Alias\$@LoadType... variables 2-15 to 2-16, 2-172, 4-498, 4-546, 4-557
- Alias\$@PrintType... variables 4-498, 4-546
- Alias\$@RunType... variables 2-15 to 2-16, 2-84, 2-181, 3-51, 3-52, 4-498, 4-546, 4-557
- aliases *see* Alias\$... variables
- allocation bytes *see* discs (map)
- alphabets 3-409, 3-786, 4-561 to 4-571
  - adding 3-769, 3-789
  - BFont 4-571
  - currently selected 3-761, 3-772 to 3-773, 3-775 to 3-776, 3-781 to 3-782, 3-799
  - Cyrillic 4-567
  - Cyrillic2 4-570
  - default 3-778 to 3-779
  - Greek 4-568
  - Hebrew 4-569
  - identifiers 3-822
  - Latin1 4-563
  - Latin2 4-564
  - Latin3 4-565
  - Latin4 4-566
  - listing 3-761, 3-777
  - names 3-761, 3-765, 3-767, 3-798, 4-547
    - see also* alphabets (identifiers)
  - numbers 3-760, 3-761, 3-765, 3-767, 3-768, 3-798, 4-547
  - selecting 3-761 to 3-762, 3-772 to 3-773, 3-775 to 3-776, 3-781 to 3-782, 3-789, 3-799, 3-821 to 3-822
- Alt key 1-842, 1-849, 3-42, 4-562
- ALU *see* ARM (ALU)
- analogue-to-digital convertor 1-154
- AOF 4-413
  - area attributes 4-419
  - area name 4-419
  - area size 4-421
  - entry address area/ entry address
    - offset 4-419
  - format of the areas chunk 4-421
  - format of the symbol table chunk 4-424
  - format of type 1 relocation directives 4-423
  - format of type 2 relocation directives 4-424
  - header chunk format 4-417
  - identification chunk (OBJ\_IDFN) 4-427
  - internal relocation directives 4-422
  - number of areas 4-418
  - number of relocations 4-421
  - obsolete features 4-428
  - overall structure 4-414
  - relocation directives 4-422
  - string table chunk (OBJ\_STRT) 4-427
  - symbol table 4-418
- AOF and ALF files
  - chunk names 4-416
  - structure 4-414
- APCS 4-393 to 4-411
  - argument passing 4-397 to 4-398
  - bindings 4-403 to 4-406
  - control arrival 4-397 to 4-398
  - control return 4-398
  - design criteria 4-394
  - examples 4-407 to 4-411
  - purpose 4-393 to 4-394
  - stack backtrace 4-400 to 4-403
  - terminology for registers 4-395 to 4-396
- App\$Dir variables 4-549
  - see also* paths
- App\$Messages variables 5a-490
- App\$Options variables 4-496, 4-547, 4-549
- App\$Path variables *see* paths
- App\$Path\_Message variables 4-495
- App\$PrintFile variables 4-496
- App\$Resources variables 4-496
- App\$Running variables 4-497

- Application Image Format *see* AIF
- 'Application needs at least...' errors 3-289
- applications 3-50 to 3-54
  - absolute 2-84, 2-181
  - address 1-352
  - auto-starting 2-409
  - booting 2-497
  - choices 5a-531, 5a-537, 5a-539
    - see also* desktop (saving state)
  - icon bar *see* icon bar (adding *and* removing directories etc)
  - internationalising *see* internationalisation
  - memory areas 1-346, 5a-36
  - memory available 1-287
  - names 4-548
  - pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding directories etc)
  - quitting 1-285, 1-293, 1-300, 1-318, 1-324, 1-933, 3-53, 3-230 to 3-232, 3-233
  - resource files 3-58 to 3-61
    - see also* directories (shared resources)
  - running 2-181, 2-502
    - from Alarm 3-243 to 3-244
    - power on default *see* modules (running)
  - starting 1-193, 1-262, 1-287, 1-293, 1-298, 1-317, 1-323, 2-82 to 2-83, 3-51 to 3-52, 4-496
  - terminology 3-50
  - updated flag 3-50
  - vector usage 1-74 to 1-76
  - workspace 1-347, 1-351
- arcs *see* graphics (plotting)
- area headers
  - format 4-419
- ArgsV 1-80, 1-81, 2-46
- arguments *see* conversions (argument decoding)
- ARM 1-9, 1-11 to 1-15, 4-185 to 4-194, 5a-3, 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-655
  - address bus 1-12, 5a-13, 5a-18, 5a-20
  - ALU 5a-18
  - barrel shifter 5a-18
  - cache 4-186 to 4-194, 5a-41, 5a-42
    - bufferable memory 5a-655
    - cacheable memory 4-187, 5a-655
    - disabling 4-186, 4-192 to 4-194, 5a-41, 5a-42, 5a-655
    - disruptive memory 4-189 to 4-190
    - enabling 4-186, 4-192 to 4-193, 5a-41, 5a-42, 5a-655
    - flushing 4-189 to 4-191, 5a-655
    - updateable memory 4-188
  - changing mode 1-12
  - clock rate 4-198 to 4-199
  - core 5a-18
  - data bus 1-12, 5a-18
  - instruction set *see* assembler (instruction set)
  - multiplier 5a-18
  - pipelining 1-12, 5a-18
  - privileged modes 1-12, 1-13, 1-21, 5a-13, 5a-17
  - processor configurations 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-19 to 5a-26
  - processor modes *see* individual modes (eg SVC mode)
  - processor status register *see* registers (PSR)
  - program counter *see* registers (R15)
  - registers *see* registers
  - stack pointer *see* registers (R13)
  - static 4-390
  - subroutine link register *see* registers (R14)
  - versions 1-11, 4-194, 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-13, 5a-16, 5a-31
  - word size 1-12
  - write buffer 5a-655
- Arm Object Format *see* AOF
- ARM Procedure Call Standard *see* APCS
- ARM3 Support module *see* ARM (cache)
- !ArmBoot *see* files (boot)
- ARP 5a-281
- arrow keys *see* cursors (keys)
- Arthur 1-6



- ASD 4-442
  - AREAs
    - items 4-442
  - data items
    - Array 4-449
    - Endproc 4-447
    - Fileinfo 4-450
    - order of 4-442
    - Procedure 4-447
    - Section 4-445
    - Set 4-450
    - source file position 4-444
    - Struct 4-449
    - Subrange 4-450
    - Type 4-448
    - Variable 4-448
  - data types 4-443
  - sourcepos field 4-444
- assembler 4-355 to 4-391
  - arithmetic instructions 4-367 to 4-368, 4-383
  - BASIC variables 4-357
  - branching instructions 1-14, 4-359, 4-370, 5a-21
  - comparison instructions 1-12, 4-368 to 4-369, 4-379, 4-383, 4-386
  - condition codes 4-364
    - NV 4-377, 4-383
  - coprocessor data transfer
    - instructions 4-385, 4-389
  - directives 4-362
  - format of statements 4-361 to 4-362
  - instruction set 4-365 to 4-376
  - logical instructions 4-367 to 4-368, 4-383
  - memory pointers 4-358
  - memory usage 4-357
  - move instructions 4-366, 4-383
  - multiple register load/save
    - instructions 4-373 to 4-375, 4-380 to 4-381, 4-385, 4-386, 4-387, 4-388, 5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-655
  - multiply instructions 4-369, 4-383, 4-387
  - no-op instruction 1-12, 4-377
  - OPT directive 4-360
  - passes 4-359
  - PSR transfer instruction 5a-13, 5a-15
  - shifts 4-365, 4-383
  - single register load/save
    - instructions 4-371 to 4-372, 4-384, 4-390, 5a-22
  - stacks 4-373 to 4-375
  - swap instruction 4-385
  - SWI instruction 1-14, 4-376, 4-382, 5a-15, 5a-23
  - syntax of descriptions 4-365
  - undefined instructions 4-377, 4-382, 4-386, 5a-15, 5a-23, 5a-24
  - writeback 4-378, 4-380, 4-384, 4-385, 4-387, 4-390
    - see also* floating point
- atexit() 1-348, 5a-304
- attributes *see* files (attributes)
- AUN
  - addressing *see* Internet (addresses), AUN (net) *and* AUN (station)
  - client station 5a-290
    - definition 5a-279
  - data delivery 5a-289
  - definition 5a-275
  - Driver Control Interface *see* Driver Control Interface
  - gateway station 5a-290, 5a-296
    - definition 5a-279
    - number 5a-280
  - loading 5a-290
  - local broadcasts 5a-289
  - map table 5a-292
    - see also* Gateway application (Map file)
  - net
    - definition 5a-278
    - enumerating 5a-270
    - number 5a-279, 5a-283 to 5a-286
    - 128 5a-279, 5a-286
    - zero 5a-279, 5a-289

network  
 definition 5a-278  
 enumerating 5a-270  
 example 5a-276 to 5a-277  
 name 5a-278, 5a-284  
 number 5a-283 to 5a-286  
 routing table 5a-297  
 site  
 number 5a-283 to 5a-286  
 station  
 definition 5a-279  
 number 5a-280, 5a-283 to 5a-286,  
 5a-298  
 trace information *see* Gateway application  
 (Trace file)  
 transmission strategy 5a-287 to 5a-289  
 auto-repeat *see* keyboard (auto-repeat)

## B

backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)  
 backspace 1-543, 1-550, 1-556, 1-911  
 'Bad address for module Squash' error 4-101  
 'Bad breakpoint' error 4-214  
 'Bad calibration table' error 3-370  
 'Bad expression' error 1-313  
 'Bad input for module Squash' error 4-101  
 'Bad macro value' error 1-313  
 'Bad name' error 1-313  
 'Bad parameter passed to Wimp in R1'  
 error 3-65  
 'Bad parameters' error 3-452  
 'Bad parameters for module Squash' error 4-101  
 'Bad string' error 1-313  
 'Bad variable type' error 1-313  
 'Bad work area extent' error 3-65  
 'Bad workspace for module Squash' error 4-101  
 barrel shifter *see* ARM (barrel shifter)  
 base/limit pairs 4-427  
 BASIC 3-68, 4-337 to 4-343  
 assembler *see* assembler  
 entering 4-341 to 4-343  
 error messages 4-339  
 help messages 4-338  
 miscellaneous messages 4-340  
 BASICTrans module *see* BASIC  
 Battery Management Unit 4-202 to 4-205  
 issuing commands to 4-205  
 reading variables 4-202 to 4-203  
 writing variables 4-204  
*see also* Portable module  
 BBC Econet module 2-729 to 2-731  
 BBC I/O expansion card 1-154  
 beat counter *see* sound (beat counter)  
 beep *see* sound (bell)  
 bell *see* sound (bell)  
 BFont *see* alphabets (BFont)  
 BGetV 1-80, 1-81  
 bits per pixel *see* colours (bits per pixel)  
 BMU *see* Battery Management Unit  
 boot action 2-28, 2-146, 2-150  
 Boot applications 5a-529 to 5a-550  
 Desktop file 5a-537 to 5a-538  
 accessing 5a-538  
 adding to 5a-538  
 format 5a-538  
 PreDesk directory 5a-532, 5a-536 to 5a-537  
 accessing 5a-536  
 action taken on  
 contents 5a-536 to 5a-537  
 adding to 5a-536  
 PreDesktop file 5a-532 to 5a-535  
 accessing 5a-532  
 adding to 5a-533 to 5a-534  
 format 5a-533  
 Tasks directory 5a-537, 5a-539  
 accessing 5a-539  
 action taken on contents 5a-539  
 adding to 5a-539

- !Boot file *see* applications (booting) *and* files (boot)
- boot file *see* files (boot)
- Boot\$Dir variable 5a-530
- Boot\$error variable 5a-530
- Boot\$OSVersion variable 5a-530
- Boot\$Path variable 5a-530
- Boot\$State variable 5a-530
- Boot\$ToBeLoaded variable 5a-530
- Boot\$ToBeTasks variable 5a-530
- Boot\$Unique variable 5a-530
- BootCommands module 5a-540
- BPutV 1-80, 1-81
- 'Branch through zero' error 1-111
- Break key 1-839, 1-846, 1-847, 1-879, 1-902, 2-96, 2-146, 2-150
- 'Break point at ...' error 1-290
- breakpoints
  - listing 4-218
  - removing 4-217
  - resuming execution after 4-220
  - setting 4-219
- bridge *see* Econet (bridge) *and* Ethernet (bridge)
- Broadcast Loader 2-343, 2-727 to 2-728, 2-746, 5a-282
- 'Buffer overflow' error 3-452, 3-492, 3-748
- buffers 1-161 to 1-173, 1-491, 1-836, 2-602 to 2-603, 4-83 to 4-99
  - addresses 4-97
  - counting entries 1-92, 1-166, 5a-219, 5a-659
  - creating 4-83, 4-86 to 4-87
  - data format 1-162
  - deregistering 4-88, 4-91, 4-95
  - events 1-153, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90
  - flags word 4-87, 4-90, 4-92 to 4-93, 4-97
  - flushing 1-92, 1-164 to 1-165, 1-896, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-219, 5a-385, 5a-659
  - free space 1-92, 1-166, 1-189 to 1-190, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90, 4-97, 4-99, 5a-219, 5a-659
  - getting status 1-171
  - handles 4-83, 4-86, 4-90, 5a-226
  - information 4-97 to 4-98
  - inserting into 1-88, 1-168, 1-172, 1-189, 4-83, 4-84, 5a-216, 5a-659
  - internal IDs 5a-226
  - keyboard 1-842, 1-843
  - manager 4-83 to 4-99
    - killing 4-95
    - starting 4-84, 4-85
  - mouse 1-543, 1-699
  - mouse data 1-163
  - numbers 1-162
  - owner change routine 4-83, 4-94 to 4-96
  - registering 4-83, 4-84, 4-85, 4-86 to 4-87, 4-89 to 4-90
  - removing 4-88, 4-95
  - removing from 1-90, 1-170, 1-190, 4-83, 4-84, 5a-217 to 5a-218, 5a-220, 5a-659
  - resizing 1-163
  - serial port *see* serial port (buffering)
  - service routine 5a-215 to 5a-220, 5a-226
  - sizes 1-162
  - thresholds 1-189 to 1-190, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90, 4-99
  - wake up routine 4-83, 4-87, 4-90, 4-94 to 4-96
- button types *see* icons (button types)
- byte
  - definition 4-413
  - sex 4-413
- ByteV 1-70, 1-81, 2-731, 3-563, 3-565

## C

## C

- arrays 1-348
- see also* shared C library
- static variables 1-348

- storage manager 1-343 to 1-348
  - bins (linked lists) 1-344
  - block sizes 1-343
  - coalescing blocks 1-344
  - deallocating blocks 1-345
  - description 1-344
  - fragmentation 1-345
  - overflow list 1-344
  - splitting blocks 1-344
  - stack allocation 1-346
- C flag *see* registers (PSR)
- CallBack flag 1-290, 1-292, 1-308
- CallBacks 1-28, 1-292 to 1-293, 1-322, 1-334 to 1-335
  - transient 1-292, 1-319, 1-322, 5a-661
- 'Can only print from applications when...'
  - error 3-262
- Caps Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884, 1-915, 1-917, 1-919
- caret
  - colour 5a-491
  - defining 3-436 to 3-437
  - gaining *see* windows (input focus)
  - losing *see* windows (input focus)
  - position 3-41, 3-42, 3-122, 3-152 to 3-155, 3-415 to 3-416, 3-428, 3-444 to 3-445, 3-461 to 3-462, 3-484
  - replacing 3-41, 3-132
- carriage return 1-550, 1-561, 1-911, 2-142, 3-713
- carry flag *see* registers (PSR)
- CDFS 5a-191 to 5a-210
  - loading 5a-197, 5a-198
  - selecting 5a-195
- CD-ROM drives
  - listing 5a-194
  - locking *see* CD-ROMs (ejecting)
  - number of 5a-198
  - parking heads 5a-193, 5a-199
  - read speed 5a-196
  - selecting 5a-200
  - supported 5a-208
- CD-ROMs 5a-191 to 5a-210
  - buffering 5a-197
  - dismounting 5a-199
  - ejecting 5a-201 to 5a-202, 5a-209
  - ID numbers 5a-210
  - listing tracks 5a-205
  - mounting 5a-203
  - writing to 5a-192
- CDs 5a-191
  - playing 5a-204, 5a-206 to 5a-207
  - see also* CD-ROMs
- ChangeEnvironmentV 1-83, 1-288
- ChangeFSI application 5a-145
- character input event 1-153
- characters
  - colours *see* colours (text)
  - conversion tables *see* conversions
  - currency symbol 3-836 to 3-838
  - decimal point 3-836 to 3-838
  - definitions
    - changing 1-546, 1-605, 3-769, 3-789
    - default 1-546, 1-633 to 1-636, 4-563
    - reading 1-546, 1-675, 3-585
  - direction of I/O 3-219, 3-292, 3-824 to 3-825
  - inputting 1-835 to 1-921, 2-436, 3-40 to 3-43, 3-104, 3-122 to 3-123, 3-173 to 3-174, 5a-426, 5a-453
  - outputting 1-489 to 1-526, 1-528, 1-533, 1-536, 1-545, 2-437, 3-47, 3-212, 5a-455
  - printing *see* printing (characters)
  - property tables 3-826 to 3-827
  - reading from cursor 1-535, 1-545, 1-649, 5a-114
  - redefining 1-499
  - scaling 1-758, 1-802, 3-47
  - sets *see* alphabets and Teletext
  - size/spacing 1-546, 1-600
  - thousands separator 3-836 to 3-838
  - see also* strings
- Choices\$Dir variable 5a-531
- Choices\$Path variable 5a-531
- Choices\$Write variable 5a-531

- chunk file
  - chunkId 4-415
  - format 4-414
  - header entries 4-415
  - layout 4-415
  - library file format 4-414
  - object file format 4-414
  - offset 4-415
- CIE *see* conversions
- circles *see* graphics (plotting)
- CISC processors 1-11
- CLI 1-81, 1-923 to 1-933
  - abbreviations 1-926, 4-349
  - accessing from Wimp 3-332
  - calling 1-924, 1-929
  - leading characters 1-924
  - looking up commands 1-927
  - parameters 1-928
  - processing 1-924 to 1-927, 1-929
- CLIPrompt variable 1-286, 1-328, 4-499
- clipping *see* VDU drivers (graphics and text windows)
- CLIV 1-81
- clocks *see* time and timers
- CMOS RAM 1-337, 1-339, 4-547
  - allocation 1-355 to 1-360, 5a-73 to 5a-80
  - protecting 5a-245 to 5a-256
  - reading 1-363
  - writing 1-365, 5a-532, 5a-547
- CMYK *see* conversions
- CnpV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-92, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-213, 5a-659
- colour descriptors 5a-554 to 5a-555
- colour picker 5a-551 to 5a-572
  - altered state 5a-570, 5a-571
  - block 5a-560
  - closing 5a-562, 5a-571
  - colour models 5a-572
  - dialogue types 5a-553
  - help text 5a-568
  - opening 5a-559 to 5a-561
  - reading state 5a-565
  - updating 5a-563 to 5a-564
- ColourDbox module 5a-650
- ColourMenu module 5a-650
- colours 1-531 to 1-532, 1-538 to 1-540, 3-45 to 3-47
  - background *see* colours (graphics and text)
  - bits per pixel 1-528, 1-569, 5a-107
  - border 1-531, 1-540
  - calibration 3-338, 3-342 to 3-343, 3-344, 3-370 to 3-373, 3-378, 3-400 to 3-401
  - choosing *see* colour picker
  - CIE *see* conversions
  - CMYK *see* conversions
  - default 1-572
  - descriptor *see* colour descriptor
  - devices 3-342 to 3-343, 3-372
  - flashing 1-540, 1-568, 1-588 to 1-589, 1-628 to 1-630, 1-657 to 1-660, 1-702, 3-387, 3-389
  - fonts *see* fonts (colours)
  - foreground *see* colours (graphics and text)
  - gamma correction *see* palette (gamma correction)
  - graphics 1-531, 1-534, 1-540, 1-566 to 1-567, 1-572, 1-578, 1-726, 3-194 to 3-195, 3-336, 3-339 to 3-341, 3-348 to 3-352, 3-354, 3-356 to 3-358, 3-360 to 3-361, 3-363 to 3-364, 3-391 to 3-392, 3-570, 3-585, 5a-113, 5a-115, 5a-120, 5a-500
  - HSV *see* conversions
  - internal colour numbers 3-336, 3-339 to 3-341, 3-353, 3-355, 3-359, 3-362, 3-363 to 3-364, 3-568 to 3-569, 5a-120
  - inverse video 1-540, 1-598
  - loadings 3-341, 3-394, 3-399
  - logical-physical mapping 1-531, 1-540, 1-568, 1-577, 3-228 to 3-229
  - plotting actions 1-566, 1-572, 1-727, 3-18, 3-194 to 3-195, 3-351, 3-357, 3-391, 3-585

- pointer 1-531, 1-540, 1-544, 3-44
- printing *see* printing
- reading from pixel 1-535, 1-545, 1-673, 1-707, 5a-114
- text 1-531, 1-534, 1-540, 1-565, 1-572, 1-578, 1-598, 3-214 to 3-215, 3-395 to 3-396, 3-570, 5a-113, 5a-115, 5a-500
- tints 1-532, 1-539, 1-540, 1-571, 1-572, 1-596, 3-194, 3-389, 5a-113
  - reading from pixel 1-535, 1-707
- translation tables *see* sprites (pixel translation)
- Wimp 3-45 to 3-47
  - see also* ECF patterns and palette
- ColourTrans 3-335 to 3-401, 5a-681
  - cache 3-337, 3-342, 3-345, 3-369
  - see also* colours and conversions
- ColourV 1-70, 1-84, 1-102, 3-563, 3-566
- command line interpreter *see* CLI
- command line mode 1-33, 1-838
  - accessing 1-933
- command scripts 4-345 to 4-352, 5a-661
  - control characters 4-351
  - creating 4-346
  - differences between Command and Obey files 4-351 to 4-352
  - parameters 4-348 to 4-349
  - running 4-346, 4-348
- command shell 3-332
- common area symbols 4-428
- communication domains *see* domains
- comparison routines 1-938
- compression *see* Squash
- computer
  - schematic 1-10, 5a-5
- condition flags *see* registers (PSR)
- conditional execution 1-483, 5a-546
- Configure application 5a-529
- configure options
  - adding 1-260
  - reading values 1-398
  - writing values 1-392
- confirmation 1-940 to 1-941
- connection *see* TIP (connection)
- contention 1-12
- controllers
  - presence 5a-69
- conversions 1-441 to 1-483
  - alphabet name to alphabet number 3-761, 3-765
  - alphabet number to alphabet name 3-761, 3-767, 3-798
  - argument decoding 1-465 to 1-468
  - characters to control characters 3-830
  - characters to lower case 3-828
  - characters to numeric values 3-832
  - characters to unaccented version 3-831
  - characters to upper case 3-829
  - CIE to RGB 3-376 to 3-377
  - CMYK to RGB 3-385 to 3-386
  - colour number to GCOL 3-364, 5a-120
  - country name to country number 3-762, 3-764
  - country number to alphabet number 3-762, 3-768
  - country number to country name 3-762, 3-766
  - device colour to standard colour 3-372
  - device palette to standard colours 3-373
  - Econet numbers to strings 1-446, 1-473 to 1-476
  - Econet status to string 2-616 to 2-620, 2-664 to 2-667
  - 8 bit  $\mu$ -law sound to 16 bit linear sound 5a-592, 5a-593
  - expression evaluation 1-327, 1-444 to 1-446, 1-457, 1-482, 1-483
  - file sizes to strings 1-447, 1-477 to 1-480
  - fonts to Draw files 3-475
  - GCOL to colour number 3-363, 5a-120
  - GS string operations 1-442 to 1-444, 1-450 to 1-455, 1-481, 2-140, 2-142, 3-247, 4-351, 5a-543
  - HSV to RGB 3-381 to 3-382

- message token to string 3-745 to 3-746,  
3-753 to 3-756
- millipoints to OS units 3-408, 3-438,  
3-448 to 3-449
- numbers to strings 1-442, 1-456,  
1-469 to 1-472
- numeric values to characters 3-833
- OS units to millipoints 3-408, 3-439,  
3-448 to 3-449
- palette entries to font  
colours 3-365 to 3-368
- palette entry to colour number 3-353, 3-355,  
3-359, 3-362, 3-568 to 3-569
- palette entry to GCOL 3-350 to 3-352, 3-354,  
3-356 to 3-358, 3-360 to 3-361,  
3-570
- parameter substitution 1-446, 1-463
- RGB to CIE 3-374 to 3-375
- RGB to CMYK 3-383 to 3-384
- RGB to HSV 3-379 to 3-380
- signed integer to volume-scaled signed  
VIDC logarithm 4-10, 4-26, 4-70,  
4-72
- signed VIDC logarithm to volume-scaled  
signed VIDC logarithm 4-11, 4-27,  
4-70
- sound pitch to phase accumulator  
value 4-38
- strings to numbers 1-442, 1-448
- SWI names to numbers 1-446, 1-461
- SWI numbers to names 1-446, 1-459
- territory name to number 3-841
- time (5-byte) to ordinals 3-802 to 3-803,  
3-815 to 3-816, 5a-583
- time (5-byte) to string 1-435 to 1-438,  
3-807 to 3-814
- time (BCD) to string 1-419
- time (file server) to time (RISC OS) 2-358
- time (ordinals) to 5-byte 3-819 to 3-820,  
5a-583
- time (string) to ordinals 3-817 to 3-818,  
5a-583
- coprocessors 4-163, 5a-23
- Copy key 1-530, 1-844, 1-852, 1-856, 1-892,  
1-920, 3-104, 3-123
- copy protection *see* discs (copy protecting)
- Copy\$Options variable 2-152 to 2-154, 4-499
- Count\$Options variable 2-155, 4-499
- counters *see* timers
- countries
  - currently selected 3-762, 3-771, 3-774,  
3-781 to 3-782
  - default 3-762, 4-562
  - listing 3-762, 3-780
  - names 3-760 to 3-761, 3-764, 3-766, 4-547,  
5a-583
  - numbers 3-760 to 3-761, 3-764, 3-766,  
3-768, 4-547
  - selecting 3-762, 3-771, 3-781 to 3-782
- CPSR *see* registers (CPSR)
- CPU *see* ARM
- CRC 1-942 to 1-943
- CSD *see* directories (currently selected)
- Ctrl key 1-842, 1-849, 1-884, 1-892, 1-906
- currency symbol *see* characters
- current program status register *see* registers  
(CPSR)
- currently active object pointer 1-293, 1-315,  
2-82, 3-68, 3-207
- Currently Selected Directory *see* directories  
(currently selected)
- cursors 1-529, 1-542 to 1-543
  - appearance 1-580, 1-581
  - editing facility 1-530, 1-535, 1-577, 1-581,  
1-649, 1-852, 1-856, 1-859
  - graphics 1-530, 1-542, 1-546, 1-577, 1-614,  
1-681
  - homing 1-542, 1-560, 1-577, 1-614
  - keys 1-843, 1-844, 1-852, 1-856, 1-892, 1-898,  
1-920, 3-104, 3-123
  - linking 1-553
  - movement 1-543, 1-556 to 1-559, 1-561,  
1-594, 1-607, 1-610, 1-615, 1-616

reading position 1-543, 1-656, 1-681  
 removing 1-543, 1-581, 1-712  
 restoring 1-581, 1-714  
 splitting 1-552  
 text 1-530, 1-542, 1-577, 1-614, 1-615, 1-647  
*see also* caret

cyclic-redundancy check *see* CRC  
 Cyrillic alphabets *see* alphabets (Cyrillic...)

## D

DACs 1-16, 5a-6  
 data abort vector '1-112, 5a-15, 5a-22, 5a-24,  
 5a-25  
 data bus *see* ARM (data bus)  
 'Data transfer failed: Receiver died' error 3-254  
 data transfer protocol *see* tasks (transferring  
 data)  
 date *see* time and timers  
 daylight saving time 3-806, 5a-410  
 selecting 3-844 to 3-845  
 DCS module 5a-650  
 DDT  
 debug data items *see* ASD data items  
 debugging AIF images 4-434  
 debugger 4-213 to 4-230  
 entering 4-221  
 exiting 4-214  
 debugging  
 format of symbolic data 4-442  
 decompression *see* Squash  
 delete 1-543, 1-616, 1-911, 3-104  
 DeskFS 2-419 to 2-420  
 selecting 2-420  
 desktop 3-219  
 backdrop 3-295, 5a-494  
 boot files 3-78, 3-245, 3-278, 3-289, 4-501  
 directory displays 2-498 to 2-501,  
 2-504 to 2-507, 3-16, 3-233 to 3-234  
 entering 1-945, 2-177, 2-409, 3-70 to 3-73,  
 3-80, 3-278 to 3-279

free space display 2-511 to 2-517,  
 5a-257 to 5a-258  
 initialising ROM-resident utilities 3-280,  
 5a-471, 5a-494  
 leaving 3-127, 3-232, 3-246, 3-317 to 3-318  
*see also* shutting down  
 saving state 3-78, 3-245 to 3-247, 3-289,  
 3-319, 3-394, 3-399 to 3-400, 5a-537  
 startup screen 3-80  
 Desktop Assembler *see* assembler  
 Desktop file *see* Boot applications (Desktop file)  
 Desktop\$File variable 4-501  
 device drivers 2-5, 2-18, 2-421 to 2-437, 5a-84  
 adding 2-5, 2-424, 2-428 to 2-430,  
 2-597 to 2-605  
 initialising 2-597  
 interfaces 2-599 to 2-605  
 introduction 2-598  
 private word 2-430, 2-598  
 receiving characters 2-436, 2-601,  
 2-603 to 2-605  
 removing 2-426, 2-431, 2-597, 2-600  
 thresholds 2-435, 2-602 to 2-604  
 transmitting characters 2-437, 2-600  
 workspace pointer 2-430, 2-598  
*see also* DeviceFS and devices  
 device overrun event 1-159  
 DeviceFS 1-191 to 1-192, 2-3, 2-5,  
 2-421 to 2-437, 4-83, 4-95, 5a-213  
 initialising 2-424  
 shutting down 2-425  
 special fields 2-422 to 2-423  
 validation strings 2-422 to 2-423, 2-430  
*see also* device drivers and devices  
 DeviceFS\$... variables 4-501  
 DeviceFS\$...\$Options variables 2-429, 2-431  
 devices 2-421 to 2-437, 4-501  
 adding 2-428 to 2-430, 2-432, 2-597  
 block 2-421, 2-428  
 buffers 2-429  
 calling 2-434  
 character 2-421, 2-428  
 claiming 3-247 to 3-249



- listing 2-602
- numbers 3-248, 4-550
- overloading 2-427
- removing 2-426, 2-431, 2-433, 2-597
- see also* device drivers, DeviceFS, interrupts  
(device drivers) *and* system devices
- dialogue boxes 3-36 to 3-39
  - informational 3-37
  - see also* icons *and* windows
- digital to analogue converters *see* DACs
- digital-to-analogue convertor 5a-589
- direct memory access *see* DMA
- directories 2-11
  - cacheing 2-300, 2-578, 5a-197
  - checksum 2-212
  - closing 2-24
  - creating 1-181, 2-39, 2-144, 2-551, 2-718
  - currently selected 2-12, 2-67, 2-80, 2-122, 2-125, 2-135, 2-137, 2-141, 2-161, 2-173, 2-191, 2-217, 2-257, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-554, 2-561 to 2-562, 2-693, 2-700, 2-701, 2-716, 4-497, 5a-203, 5a-375, 5a-413
  - displays *see* desktop (directory displays)
  - entries 2-210, 5a-663
  - formats 2-209 to 2-212
  - header 2-210
  - icon bar *see* icon bar (adding *and* removing directories etc)
  - library *see* library
  - listing 2-68 to 2-71, 2-86, 2-87, 2-90, 2-114, 2-143, 2-163, 2-164, 2-166, 2-167, 2-555 to 2-556, 2-558, 2-563 to 2-565, 2-566 to 2-567, 2-700, 2-704 to 2-705, 2-714 to 2-715, 5a-429, 5a-662
  - listing shares 5a-479
  - pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding directories etc)
  - previously selected 2-10, 2-12, 2-122, 2-135, 2-137, 2-141, 4-497
  - privilege 2-67, 2-561 to 2-562
  - reading path of 2-137
  - reading *see* directories (listing)
  - resources *see* ResourceFS
  - root 2-11, 2-203
    - reading 2-230
  - selecting 2-11, 2-80, 2-122, 2-135, 2-141, 2-161, 2-191, 2-251 to 2-252, 2-257, 2-342, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-504, 2-554, 2-693, 2-700, 2-701, 5a-203, 5a-375
    - defaults 2-217
  - shared resources 3-61, 4-549
  - sharing 5a-475, 5a-480
  - tail 2-211
  - titles 2-259
  - user root 2-12, 2-80, 2-126, 2-135, 2-137, 2-161, 2-175, 2-192, 2-217, 2-257, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-693, 2-700, 4-497, 5a-203, 5a-375
    - see also* library, *and* files for topics omitted above
- 'Directory... is a directory' error 2-553
- disassembling instructions 4-215
- disc cycle id 2-322 to 2-323
- disc drives
  - controller 2-263
    - alternative 2-280, 2-293, 4-135 to 4-137, 5a-664
    - powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
    - type 2-290
  - interface signals 2-272 to 2-274
  - locking 2-243, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
  - number of 2-302 to 2-304
  - numbers 2-216
  - parking heads 2-104, 2-186, 2-221 to 2-225, 2-248, 2-253, 2-279, 2-565, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
  - polling for changes 2-242, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
  - polling period 2-245, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
  - reading information 2-228, 2-282, 2-312

- retries 2-284
- selecting 2-254, 2-301
- specification required 2-264 to 2-271
- spinning down 2-291 to 2-292, 2-596
- stepping heads 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-305 to 2-306, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
- timeouts 2-223, 2-596, 5a-178
- unlocking 2-244, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
- 'Disc not found' error 3-64
- 'Disc not known' error 2-216
- 'Disc not present' error 2-216, 3-64
- 'Disc not understood...' error 2-322
- discs
  - addresses 2-206, 2-208 to 2-209, 2-223, 5a-172, 5a-174, 5a-178
  - internal 2-209, 5a-171
  - physical 2-208 to 2-209, 5a-170 to 5a-171, 5a-183, 5a-263 to 5a-266
- allocation unit 2-203
- background transfers 2-593 to 2-594
- boot block 2-203, 2-213 to 2-215, 2-592, 5a-264
  - checksum 2-215
  - disc record *see* discs (record)
  - DOS – copying 2-334
  - hardware parameters 2-214, 5a-183
  - partition descriptor 2-214
- boot option 2-27, 2-91, 2-129, 2-130, 2-143, 2-177, 2-558, 2-560 to 2-561, 2-572 to 2-573, 2-716
- changing 2-216
- compacting 2-250
- copy protecting 2-263 to 2-264, 5a-664
- copying 2-247
- cycle id 2-219
- defect list 2-213, 2-571, 5a-171 to 5a-172, 5a-260 to 5a-261
  - alternate 2-222, 5a-177, 5a-183, 5a-185
  - defects 2-123, 2-158, 2-203, 2-260, 5a-167, 5a-663
    - mapping out 2-124, 2-158, 2-572, 5a-168, 5a-261, 5a-663
  - dismounting 2-104, 2-186, 2-253, 2-496, 5a-472
  - ejecting 2-246, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
  - errors 2-274 to 2-276
  - format specification string 2-277
  - format specifier 2-235, 2-330
  - format structure 2-224, 2-235, 2-330, 5a-179
  - formats 2-197, 2-307, 5a-172, 5a-663
    - checking achievable 2-234 to 2-236, 2-287, 2-325, 2-329 to 2-331
    - identifying 2-6, 2-218 to 2-220, 2-277, 2-319, 2-321, 2-324
    - listing 2-278, 2-324, 2-494 to 2-495
    - logical layout 2-197, 5a-663
    - physical layout 2-197, 5a-663
    - selecting 2-324 to 2-325
    - vetting 2-234, 2-287 to 2-288, 2-325, 2-329
  - formatting 2-6, 2-221 to 2-225, 2-263, 2-279, 2-307 to 2-308, 2-311, 2-319, 2-324 to 2-326, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
  - fragments 2-203 to 2-205, 5a-172
  - free space 2-131, 2-155, 2-203, 2-204, 2-229, 2-250, 2-255, 2-283, 2-313, 2-374, 2-514, 2-574 to 2-575, 2-718, 5a-166, 5a-173, 5a-181, 5a-187, 5a-258, 5a-260, 5a-266, 5a-473, 5a-665
    - see also* desktop (free space display)
  - granularity 2-203
  - heads 2-198
  - interleaved sides 2-198
  - largest creatable object 2-131, 2-229, 2-283, 2-313, 5a-166, 5a-169, 5a-173, 5a-181, 5a-187, 5a-189
  - locking *see* FSLock *and* IDE bus (locking)

- map 2-199 to 2-208, 5a-171, 5a-172
  - allocation bytes 2-203 to 2-205, 5a-172
  - blocks 2-201
  - checking 2-249
  - checksums 2-200 to 2-201
  - displaying 2-256
  - fragment blocks 2-204
  - fragment ids 2-204 to 2-205, 5a-172
  - new format 2-201 to 2-208
  - old format 2-200 to 2-201
  - reading 2-230, 2-574
  - zones 2-201
- mounting 2-217, 2-240 to 2-241,
  - 2-251 to 2-252, 2-257, 2-284, 2-296,
  - 2-342, 2-379, 2-382, 2-595 to 2-596,
  - 2-700, 5a-264, 5a-665, 5a-666
- name 2-143, 2-216, 2-322 to 2-323, 2-513,
  - 2-560 to 2-561
- naming 2-258, 2-575
- reading id 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,
  - 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,
  - 5a-185
- record 2-202 to 2-203, 2-214, 2-240, 2-321,
  - 2-592, 5a-170
  - reading 2-232, 2-286, 2-314
- sequenced sides 2-198
- shared icon 5a-477
- size 2-131, 5a-166
  - maximum 2-205 to 2-206,
  - 5a-169 to 5a-171, 5a-172,
  - 5a-173
- specifying 2-216 to 2-217, 2-221 to 2-225,
  - 2-279, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594,
  - 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
- status 5a-175
- updating 2-133
- verifying 2-221 to 2-225, 2-260, 2-279, 2-284,
  - 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594,
  - 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
- see also* sectors *and* tracks
- Display Power Management Signalling *see*
  - monitor (power saving)
- display *see* monitor *and* screen
- DMA 1-16, 1-21, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-81 to 5a-98
  - channels 5a-82 to 5a-83
  - deregistering 5a-90
  - registering 5a-88 to 5a-89
  - completing 5a-86, 5a-93 to 5a-94
  - control routines 5a-84 to 5a-87
  - disabling 5a-85
  - enabling 5a-85
  - progress 5a-98
  - queueing transfers 5a-91 to 5a-92
  - resuming 5a-97
  - starting 5a-86
  - suspending 5a-95 to 5a-96
  - synchronising 5a-87
- domains 5a-302 to 5a-303, 5a-317, 5a-319,
  - 5a-320, 5a-321
  - AF\_INET 5a-303, 5a-320
  - AF\_UNSPEC 5a-326
- DOSFS 2-3, 2-6, 2-317 to 2-336, 5a-663, 5a-664
  - attribute mapping 5a-664
  - boot block 5a-189
  - data corruption 2-328
  - FATs 5a-189
  - filename mapping 2-327 to 2-328
  - SWI numbers 2-328
  - see also* discs, image files *and* image filing
    - systems
- DPMS *see* monitor (power saving)
- DragAnObject module 5a-511 to 5a-516
- DragASprite module 3-299 to 3-302, 5a-493
- dragging *see* graphics (dragging), sprites
  - (dragging) *and* Wimp (dragging)
- DRAM 5a-7, 5a-35, 5a-107
- Draw
  - file format *see* file formats (Draw)
  - object types 4-548, 5a-520 to 5a-521, 5a-657
  - rendering files *see* DrawFile module
  - tagged object types 4-548

Draw application 3-634, 5a-518, 5a-657  
 Draw module 3-523 to 3-551
 

- Bezier curves 3-524, 3-528, 3-550
  - flattening 3-524, 3-527, 3-531, 3-534, 3-535 to 3-537, 3-538, 3-540, 3-544 to 3-545, 3-572
- cap styles 3-532, 3-551
- dash patterns 3-533
- dashed lines 3-524, 3-536, 3-540
- data structures 3-528 to 3-533
- element types 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
- examples 3-548 to 3-551
- fill styles 3-530, 3-536, 3-539, 3-541
- filling 3-524, 3-527, 3-533, 3-535 to 3-539, 3-572
- floating point support 3-527
- internal units 3-525, 3-530, 3-533
- join styles 3-532, 3-551
- line caps 3-524
- line thickness 3-531, 3-536, 3-541, 3-551, 5a-669
- mitre limits 3-532
- moves 3-528
- path elements 3-524
- paths 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
  - continuing 3-528
  - ending 3-528
- printing 3-526, 3-527, 3-534
  - see also* printing
- rotation 3-526, 3-530
- scaling 3-526, 3-530, 3-533
- stroking 3-524, 3-527, 3-529, 3-533, 3-535 to 3-537, 3-540 to 3-547, 3-572, 3-573, 5a-669
- subpaths 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
  - closing 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529, 3-536, 3-538
- terminology 3-524 to 3-525
- transform units 3-525, 3-530
- transformation matrices 3-524, 3-526, 3-530, 3-534, 3-535 to 3-537, 3-546 to 3-547, 3-548, 3-572
- translation 3-526, 3-530, 3-550

user units 3-525, 3-533  
 winding rules 3-524, 3-526, 5a-669  
*see also* DrawFile module

DrawFile module 5a-517 to 5a-528
 

- bounding box 5a-524
- declaring fonts 5a-521, 5a-525 to 5a-526
- errors 5a-519
- output 5a-518
- rendering 5a-520, 5a-522 to 5a-523, 5a-527 to 5a-528

DrawV 1-70, 1-84, 1-99, 3-563, 3-571, 5a-669

Driver Control Interface 2-644 to 2-646, 5a-281, 5a-283, 5a-299, 5a-456 to 5a-461

drives *see* disc drives

dynamic areas 5a-36 to 5a-37, 5a-42 to 5a-45, 5a-48 to 5a-59
 

- creating 5a-48, 5a-53 to 5a-55
- enumerating 5a-58
- free pool 5a-36
- growing 5a-42 to 5a-43
- handling routines 5a-42 to 5a-45
- information on 5a-57
- removing 5a-49, 5a-56
- renumbering 5a-50, 5a-59
- shrinking 5a-44 to 5a-45

*see also* memory (allocation) *and* memory (map)

## E

EASI space *see* expansion cards (EASI space)

ECF patterns 1-532, 1-540 to 1-542, 1-576, 1-578, 1-726, 3-45, 3-46, 3-194, 3-205, 3-341, 3-351, 4-555
 

- default 1-542, 1-590
- defining 1-582
- examples 1-742 to 1-744
- native/BBC 1-539, 1-542, 1-582, 1-597
- origin 1-542, 1-599, 1-718
- reading 1-676
- simple 1-592
- sprites' usage 1-752

- Econet 1-135, 2-337, 2-385, 2-609 to 2-731,  
2-745 to 2-746, 5a-267 to 5a-274,  
5a-275, 5a-278, 5a-287, 5a-680
  - addresses of registers 5a-273
  - background tasks 2-624 to 2-627
  - banner 2-673
  - bridge 5a-278, 5a-285, 5a-286
  - bridge protocol 5a-289
  - broadcast transmissions 2-627 to 2-628
    - local 2-628
    - long 2-628
  - clock period / frequency 5a-274
  - control blocks *see* Econet (RxCBs and TxCBs)
  - Count 2-615
  - data frame *see* Econet (frames)
  - Delay 2-615
  - detecting 2-671, 2-691
  - error handling 2-616 to 2-620, 2-666
  - events 2-623 to 2-627
  - final acknowledge frame *see* Econet (frames)
  - flag bytes 2-620, 2-641
  - frames 2-611
  - hourglass *see* NetStatus
  - immediate operations 2-629 to 2-637,  
2-668 to 2-671, 2-679 to 2-682,  
5a-287
    - Continue 2-635
    - GetRegisters 2-636 to 2-637
    - Halt 2-635
    - JSR 2-631 to 2-632
    - MachinePeek 2-635 to 2-636, 5a-267
    - OSProcedureCall 2-631 to 2-632, 2-634
    - Peek 2-630
    - Poke 2-630
    - UserProcedureCall 2-631 to 2-634
  - killing 2-643, 5a-666
  - local loopback 2-628 to 2-629, 2-641
  - message tokens 2-619 to 2-620
  - net numbers 2-627, 2-638 to 2-640, 2-663,  
2-672, 2-690
  - obsolete calls 2-729 to 2-731
  - packets 2-611, 2-627
    - size 2-614, 2-687 to 2-688
  - port numbers 2-620 to 2-623, 2-640,  
5a-267 to 5a-268, 5a-666
    - allocation 2-621 to 2-623,  
2-676 to 2-677, 5a-268
    - claiming 2-621 to 2-623, 2-676, 2-678,  
5a-268
    - releasing 2-621 to 2-623, 2-675, 2-677
    - wild 2-640
  - powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
  - protection word 2-637, 2-668 to 2-671
  - receiving data 1-157, 2-612 to 2-614,  
2-651 to 2-652, 2-683 to 2-684
  - remote procedure calls 1-155, 1-158
  - RxCBs 2-612 to 2-614
    - abandoning 2-613, 2-653,  
2-654 to 2-655, 2-683 to 2-684
    - claiming memory for 2-612, 2-647
    - creating 2-612, 2-647 to 2-648
    - listing handles 2-656
    - polling 2-613, 2-654 to 2-655
    - status 2-612, 2-613, 2-649 to 2-650,  
2-654 to 2-655
    - wild 2-626
  - scout acknowledge frame *see* Econet  
(frames)
  - scout frame *see* Econet (frames)
  - sequence number 2-707, 2-708
  - starting 2-637, 2-642
  - station numbers 2-627, 2-638 to 2-639,  
2-663, 2-672, 2-690, 5a-298
  - transmitting data 1-158, 2-614 to 2-616,  
2-641, 2-657 to 2-658
    - retries 2-615 to 2-616

- transport
  - name 2-689
  - state 2-686
  - type 2-674
  - version 2-685
- TxCBs 2-614 to 2-616
  - abandoning 2-616, 2-660, 2-661 to 2-662, 2-681 to 2-682
  - claiming memory for 2-616, 2-658, 2-680
  - creating 2-614, 2-657 to 2-658, 2-661 to 2-662, 2-679 to 2-682
  - listing handles 5a-272
  - polling 2-616, 2-661 to 2-662, 2-681 to 2-682
  - status 2-614 to 2-615, 2-659, 2-661 to 2-662, 2-681 to 2-682
- Econet OS remote procedure event 1-158
- Econet receive event 1-157
- Econet transmit event 1-158
- Econet user remote procedure event 1-155
- EconetV 1-70, 1-84, 1-100, 2-733, 2-745
- editors *see* applications
- eigenfactors *see* VDU drivers (variables)
- ellipses *see* graphics (plotting)
- 'End of file' error 2-60
- entry vector 4-426
- errors 1-41 to 1-47, 1-256, 5a-671
  - blocks 1-42
  - generating 1-44 to 1-47, 2-42, 2-529, 2-590 to 2-591, 2-593, 2-598, 5a-665
    - see also* Wimp (error reporting)
  - handling 1-28, 1-43 to 1-44
    - see also* printing (error handling)
  - numbers 1-42 to 1-43, 2-528, 2-590 to 2-591, 4-546
  - serious *see* Wimp (error reporting)
  - see also* exceptions *and* handlers (error)
- ErrorV 1-43, 1-80
  - see also* software vectors
- Esc key 1-44, 1-154, 1-839, 1-847, 1-879, 1-894, 1-911, 2-140, 2-142, 3-38, 3-43, 3-123, 3-180
- escape conditions 1-839, 1-847 to 1-848, 1-903, 1-911, 1-940, 2-223, 3-43, 3-115, 3-586, 5a-178
  - acknowledging 1-848, 1-868
  - character causing 1-839, 1-847, 1-889
  - clearing 1-848, 1-866
  - detecting 1-848, 1-912
  - disabling 1-848, 1-879, 1-894
  - effects 1-848, 1-896
  - enabling 1-894
  - setting 1-847, 1-867
  - summary 1-847
- escape event 1-154, 1-839, 1-848
- Ethernet 5a-278
  - address 5a-623 to 5a-625, 5a-627
  - bridge 5a-278
  - see also* Access, AUN *and* Internet
- events 1-145 to 1-160, 1-841, 5a-659
  - disabling 1-146, 1-148
  - enabling 1-146, 1-150
  - generating 1-152
  - handler routines 1-146
  - list 1-145
- EventV 1-77, 1-82, 1-290
- exceptions 1-43, 1-44, 1-111 to 1-115, 4-388, 4-389, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-19 to 5a-27
  - priority system 5a-24
  - see also* exception vector names
- exit() 1-348
- expansion cards 1-117, 4-115 to 4-162, 5a-617 to 5a-627
  - access speed 5a-626
  - Acorn conformance bit 4-123
  - adding sprites to Wimp pool 2-407
  - address space
    - reading from 4-147, 5a-618, 5a-619
    - writing to 4-148 to 4-149, 5a-619

- addresses 1-144, 4-150 to 4-151, 4-154 to 4-155, 5a-619, 5a-621 to 5a-622, 5a-623 to 5a-625
- chunk directories 4-116, 4-127 to 4-129, 5a-618, 5a-619, 5a-622
  - presence of 4-123
- chunks 4-127 to 4-129, 5a-622
  - addresses 4-152
  - information 4-140 to 4-141, 4-152 to 4-153
  - listing 4-140 to 4-141, 4-152 to 4-153
  - reading from 4-142
- CMOS RAM 4-132, 4-150 to 4-151, 4-154 to 4-155, 5a-619, 5a-621 to 5a-622, 5a-623 to 5a-625
- code space 4-129
  - reading from 4-143, 4-159, 5a-619
  - writing to 4-144, 4-157, 5a-619
- country code 4-123
- device drivers 1-122 to 1-123
- device vectors 1-120
- devices' registers 4-147 to 4-148
- DMA 5a-617, 5a-623 to 5a-625
  - see also* DMA
- EASI space 5a-37, 5a-618 to 5a-619, 5a-623 to 5a-625
  - addresses of 5a-619
- event usage 1-146
- handling interrupts 1-125 to 1-134
- headers 4-139
- ID field 4-120, 4-123, 5a-622, 5a-623 to 5a-625
- IDE *see* disc drives (controller)
- identity 4-116, 4-119 to 4-123, 4-138 to 4-139
  - extended 4-121 to 4-124, 5a-622
  - simple 4-119 to 4-120, 5a-622
- interrupt status bits 4-120, 4-123, 4-125
- interrupt status pointers 4-116, 4-125, 4-126 to 4-127, 4-139, 5a-618, 5a-619, 5a-623 to 5a-625
  - presence of 4-123
- interrupts 4-125 to 4-127
  - listing 4-158, 5a-622
- loaders 4-116, 4-129 to 4-132, 5a-618, 5a-619
  - calling 4-145 to 4-146, 5a-619
  - entry conditions 4-130
  - error returning 4-131
  - example 4-131 to 4-132
  - loading 4-132, 4-140, 4-152
  - resetting 4-138, 4-139
- manufacturer code 4-123, 4-547
- network card *see* network interfaces
- number of 4-156
- operating system identity
  - byte 4-128 to 4-129, 4-140, 4-152, 5a-622
- podules 4-133
  - presence of 4-120, 4-124
- product type code 4-123, 4-547
- resetting hardware 4-134
- ROM images 4-129
  - example program 4-160 to 4-162
- ROM sections 4-133, 5a-620, 5a-623 to 5a-625
- ST506 *see* disc drives (controller)
- width 4-120, 4-121, 4-123
  - see also* modules
- expressions *see* conversions (expression evaluation)
- extension ROMs 1-485, 4-115 to 4-162
  - extended identity 4-124
  - headers 4-118
  - width 4-118
  - see also* modules, and expansion cards for topics not mentioned above

## F

- fast interrupt mode *see* FIQ mode
- fast interrupts 1-112, 1-129 to 1-133,
  - 5a-19 to 5a-20, 5a-24, 5a-25,
  - 5a-26 to 5a-27
- device numbers 1-130
- disabling 1-133 to 1-134
- requests 1-113, 1-129
- speed of handling 1-131
- see also* FIQ vector
- fastparallel: 5a-214
- 'File ... not found' error 2-553
- file formats 4-453 to 4-493
  - AIF 4-434 to 4-441
  - ALF 4-430 to 4-433
  - AOF 4-417 to 4-429
  - b9999x9999 files 4-475 to 4-483,
  - 5a-672 to 5a-673
  - Draw 4-457 to 4-469, 5a-657, 5a-672
  - Encodings files 4-484 to 4-485
  - f9999x9999 files 4-475 to 4-483,
  - 5a-672 to 5a-673
  - font Messages files 4-486 to 4-487
  - fonts 4-470 to 4-487, 5a-672 to 5a-673
  - IntMet... files 4-470 to 4-473
  - layering 4-414
  - music 4-488 to 4-492
  - Outlines files 4-475 to 4-483,
  - 5a-672 to 5a-673
  - sprites 4-454
  - Squash 4-493
  - templates 4-455 to 4-456
  - x90y45 files 4-474 to 4-475
- 'File locked' error 2-546
- file server protocols 2-693 to 2-726
  - access rights 2-695
  - attributes 2-695
  - Catalogue header 2-705
  - client handles 2-693
  - Close object 2-707
  - command codes 2-694
  - Create directory, specifying size 2-718
  - Create file 2-719
  - dates 2-695
  - Decode command lines 2-698 to 2-701
  - Delete object 2-716
  - disc titles 2-696
  - Examine 2-704 to 2-705
  - function codes 2-693
  - Get byte 2-707 to 2-708
  - Get bytes 2-708 to 2-709
  - Load as 2-706
  - Load file 2-703
  - Log off 2-717
  - Manager Interface 2-722 to 2-724
  - object names 2-696
  - object types 2-695
  - Open object 2-706
  - passwords 2-696
  - privilege 2-696
  - Put byte 2-708
  - Put bytes 2-710 to 2-711
  - Read client user id 2-720
  - Read current users' information 2-712
  - Read current users' information
    - (extended) 2-720 to 2-721
  - Read disc free space 2-718
  - Read disc information 2-712
  - Read 'end-of-file' status 2-713
  - Read file server date and time 2-713
  - Read file server version number 2-717
  - Read object information 2-714 to 2-715
  - Read random access information 2-711
  - Read single user's environment 2-717
  - Read single user's information
    - (extended) 2-721
  - Read user environment 2-716
  - Read user free space 2-719
  - reply ports 2-693
  - Rx headers 2-694
  - Save file 2-701 to 2-702
  - Set file server date and time 2-718 to 2-719
  - Set object attributes 2-715
  - Set random access information 2-711
  - Set user boot option 2-716



- Set user free space 2-720
- Tx headers 2-693
- user identifiers 2-696
- file servers 2-3, 2-727 to 2-728
  - adding 2-370
  - currently selected 2-344 to 2-347, 2-372, 2-375
  - disc configuration 2-712
  - disc names – adding 2-362, 2-370
  - errors 2-725 to 2-726
  - free space 2-374, 2-719 to 2-720
    - see also* discs (free space)
  - listing 2-339, 2-354 to 2-357, 2-364, 2-369, 2-377
  - logging off 2-104, 2-186, 2-342, 2-371, 2-717, 2-724
  - logging on 2-342, 2-376, 2-378, 2-700, 5a-540, 5a-550
  - operations 2-338, 2-340, 2-352, 2-360, 2-383
  - passwords 2-381, 2-722 to 2-723
  - port number 2-620
  - protocols *see* file server protocols
  - selecting 2-339, 2-345, 2-347, 2-372, 2-375
  - shutting down 2-724
  - time 2-713, 2-718 to 2-719
  - unique identifier for objects 2-367
  - users
    - adding 2-723
    - ID 2-366, 2-720
    - information 2-717, 2-721
    - listing 2-712, 2-720 to 2-721
    - privilege 2-724
    - removing 2-724
    - version 2-717
- File Transfer Protocol *see* FTP
- file types *see* files (types)
- File\$Path variable 2-15, 2-16 to 2-17, 2-172, 4-499, 5a-662
- File\$Type... variables 1-263, 2-184, 3-51, 4-498, 4-546, 4-557
- FileCore 1-199, 2-4 to 2-5, 2-6, 2-195 to 2-260, 2-318, 2-326
- FileCore modules 2-4
  - adding 2-5, 2-98, 2-196, 2-226 to 2-227, 2-521, 2-587 to 2-596, 5a-172, 5a-263 to 5a-266
  - descriptor block 2-587, 5a-174, 5a-263
    - flag bits 2-588, 5a-174, 5a-263, 5a-665
  - initialising 2-587, 5a-263
  - interfaces 2-592 to 2-596
  - private word 2-196, 2-227, 2-588, 5a-264, 5a-265
  - removing 2-589
    - SWI handling 2-589, 5a-265, 5a-266
- Fileinfo module 5a-650
- Filer module 2-7, 2-321, 2-489 to 2-502, 3-242
  - shutting down 2-493
  - see also* Filers
- Filer\_Action 1-5, 2-7, 2-503 to 2-509, 3-235 to 3-237
  - initialising 2-503, 2-509
- Filers 2-7, 2-321, 2-327, 2-489 to 2-502, 3-233 to 3-234, 5a-483
  - initialising 2-490 to 2-492, 3-242
  - path variables 2-408
  - resources 2-408
  - 'Share' menu entry 5a-470
  - shutting down 2-493
  - see also* Filer module
- files
  - addresses 1-181, 2-13 to 2-14, 2-33, 2-34, 2-35, 2-43, 2-71, 2-157, 2-166, 2-167, 2-547 to 2-548, 2-549, 2-552, 2-564, 2-566, 2-700, 2-715
  - appending to 2-140, 2-188, 3-53, 5a-662
  - attributes 1-181, 2-13, 2-30 to 2-32, 2-34, 2-35, 2-43, 2-71, 2-105, 2-138, 2-143, 2-152, 2-166, 2-167, 2-506, 2-529, 2-546, 2-547, 2-548 to 2-549, 2-552, 2-559 to 2-560, 2-564, 2-566, 2-700, 2-715, 5a-369 to 5a-370, 5a-376, 5a-475, 5a-664

- block size 2-45, 2-532, 2-552 to 2-553
- boot 1-838, 1-945, 2-28, 2-96, 2-146, 2-150, 2-165, 2-177, 4-345, 4-348  
*see also* applications (booting) *and* desktop (boot files)
- buffer allocation 1-346, 2-528, 2-588
- buffers 2-299
- canonicalised names 2-55, 2-118, 2-529 to 2-530, 2-568 to 2-570
- closing 1-181, 2-24, 2-72 to 2-74, 2-97, 2-103, 2-104, 2-117, 2-145, 2-185, 2-186, 2-248, 2-249, 2-253, 2-342, 2-371, 2-524, 2-540, 2-545, 2-565, 2-707, 3-230, 5a-193, 5a-199, 5a-472
- Command *see* command scripts
- compressing *see* Squash
- copying 2-107 to 2-109, 2-152 to 2-154, 2-406, 2-506, 5a-662
- counting 2-111, 2-155, 2-506
- creating 1-181, 2-38, 2-142, 2-157, 2-187, 2-550 to 2-551, 2-706, 2-719, 3-52, 5a-662
- data format 2-215
- date stamp *see* files (stamp)
- decompressing *see* Squash
- deleting 1-181, 2-37, 2-110, 2-160, 2-179, 2-193, 2-506, 2-550, 2-716, 5a-419, 5a-450, 5a-662
- disc holding 2-132
- displaying 2-162, 2-171, 2-178, 2-190, 5a-662  
format 2-147, 2-487
- end-of-file 2-25, 2-53, 2-535, 2-541, 2-579, 2-713
- ensuring 1-181, 2-543
- EOF-error-on-next-read flag 2-51, 2-57, 2-60, 2-62, 2-65, 2-66, 2-528, 2-535, 2-580
- execing 1-840, 1-848, 1-877, 1-896, 1-925, 4-346
- execution address *see* files (addresses)
- extent *see* files (length)
- finding by name 2-506, 5a-662
- finding by offset within image 2-134, 2-577 to 2-578, 5a-665
- flushing 2-59, 2-542
- handles 2-72, 2-75, 2-532
- hexadecimal dump 2-162
- icon bar *see* icon bar (adding *and* removing directories etc)
- laying out 2-237
- length 2-35, 2-43, 2-50, 2-51, 2-71, 2-76, 2-157, 2-166, 2-167, 2-528, 2-537, 2-539, 2-539 to 2-540, 2-543, 2-549, 2-564, 2-566, 2-579, 2-580, 2-700, 2-711
- listing *see* directories (listing) *and* library (listing)
- load address *see* files (addresses)
- loading 2-13 to 2-14, 2-15 to 2-17, 2-30 to 2-32, 2-40, 2-172, 2-181, 2-502, 2-553, 2-703, 2-706, 2-727 to 2-728, 3-251 to 3-252, 4-342, 4-361, 4-498, 5a-662
- maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable object)
- messages *see* message files
- moving 2-108, 2-153, 2-506, 5a-662  
*see also* files (renaming)
- names 2-10 to 2-12, 5a-662
- Obey *see* command scripts
- obeying 4-346, 4-350, 5a-672
- opening 1-181, 2-72, 2-75 to 2-76, 2-142, 2-531 to 2-533, 2-706, 3-51, 3-53, 5a-662, 5a-665
- overwriting 2-108, 2-142, 2-187
- pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding directories etc)
- reading 2-60, 2-63 to 2-64, 2-66, 2-534 to 2-535, 2-580, 2-707 to 2-709, 5a-662  
example code 2-581 to 2-586
- renaming 1-181, 2-106, 2-153, 2-180, 2-559, 5a-662  
*see also* files (moving)
- resources *see* ResourceFS

- running 1-323, 1-483, 1-927, 2-13 to 2-14,  
2-15 to 2-17, 2-84 to 2-85, 2-165,  
2-181, 3-265, 4-342, 4-361, 4-498,  
5a-662  
  *see also* files (execing and obeying)
- saving 2-30 to 2-32, 2-33, 2-183, 2-546,  
2-701 to 2-702, 3-53,  
3-250 to 3-251, 4-360, 5a-662
- selecting 2-505
- sequential pointer 2-48, 2-49, 2-76, 2-528,  
2-535, 2-537, 2-538 to 2-539, 2-540,  
2-579, 2-580, 2-711
- size allocated 2-52, 2-54, 2-528, 2-537,  
2-541, 2-711
- spooling to 1-492, 1-498 to 1-499, 1-513,  
1-925, 2-187, 2-188, 2-487, 5a-662
- stamp 2-14, 2-33, 2-34, 2-43, 2-71, 2-154,  
2-166, 2-167, 2-184, 2-189, 2-340,  
2-341, 2-506, 2-544, 2-545, 2-566,  
2-700, 2-715
- status 5a-384
- stream status word 2-57
- system internal name 2-71, 2-566
- templates *see* templates
- temporary 4-501
- time stamp *see* files (stamp)
- truncating names 2-151
- types 2-14, 2-33, 2-34, 2-43, 2-71, 2-84, 2-99,  
2-113, 2-120, 2-166, 2-167, 2-184,  
2-321, 2-506, 2-700, 2-715, 3-51,  
3-263, 4-498, 4-545, 4-557 to 4-560  
  listing all ~~2-184~~ 2-14  
  mapping to DOS  
    extensions 2-327 to 2-328,  
    2-336  
  naming 1-263
- Utility *see* transient utilities
- writing 1-181, 2-62, 2-63 to 2-65, 2-140,  
2-142, 2-187, 2-188, 2-536 to 2-537,  
2-543, 2-579, 2-708, 2-710 to 2-711,  
5a-662  
  example code 2-581 to 2-586
- FileSwitch 1-80, 2-3, 2-318, 2-319, 2-326,  
5a-679 to 5a-680
- FileSwitch\$... variables 2-12, 4-497  
  FileSwitch\$SpecialField 2-18
- FileV 1-80, 1-81, 2-30
- filing systems  
  adding 2-4, 2-9, 2-93, 2-521 to 2-586, 4-547,  
  5a-259 to 5a-261, 5a-470  
  address of 2-101  
  background transfers 2-227, 5a-665  
  booting from 2-96, 2-560  
  checking for presence 2-94  
  currently selected 4-497  
  declaring 2-23, 2-93, 2-522, 2-524  
  diagram 2-8  
  Free module  
    deregistering from 2-516  
    registering with 2-512 to 2-515, 5a-258  
    support routines 2-512 to 2-515,  
    5a-258, 5a-665  
  information block 2-93, 2-522  
  information word 2-57, 2-102,  
  2-522 to 2-523  
  extra 2-523  
  initialising 2-93, 2-522  
  interfaces 2-531 to 2-580, 5a-260 to 5a-261  
  introduction 2-527 to 2-530  
  internal file handles 2-102  
  introduction 2-3 to 2-8  
  locking *see* FSLock  
  message level 2-27, 2-91, 2-176  
  names 2-115, 4-547  
  numbers 2-19, 2-115, 4-547, 5a-663  
  private word 2-93, 2-528  
  reading information 2-67  
  re-entrancy 2-20  
  removing 2-97, 2-524  
  secondary modules *see* FileCore modules  
  selecting 1-924, 2-3, 2-11, 2-12, 2-80, 2-95,  
  2-149, 2-298, 2-316, 2-376, 2-380,  
  2-417, 2-420, 2-524, 2-565, 2-589,  
  5a-195, 5a-476

- service call handler 2-524
- shutting down 2-97, 2-104, 2-524, 2-565
- stack 2-527
- temporary 2-12, 2-48, 2-92, 2-97, 2-100, 2-101, 4-497
- FilingSystem\$Path\_Message* variables 4-498
- Filter Manager 3-84, 3-224 to 3-225, 3-303 to 3-312
  - dying 3-305
  - starting 3-304
  - see also* Wimp (filters)
- FindV 1-80, 1-82
- FIQ disable flag *see* registers (PSR)
- FIQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-112, 1-113, 4-363, 5a-14, 5a-20, 5a-26
- FIQ vector 1-113, 1-131
  - claiming 1-132, 1-136 to 1-137, 5a-26 to 5a-27
  - pre-veneers 5a-25
  - releasing 1-132, 1-135
- FIQs *see* fast interrupts
- flex 1-343
  - advantages 1-343, 1-346
  - description 1-346
  - limitations 1-346
  - see also* C (storage manager)
- floating point 1-112, 4-163 to 4-184, 5a-4
  - available systems 4-164
  - C flag 4-172, 4-182
  - control register 4-164, 4-175 to 4-176
  - coprocessor data operation
    - instructions 4-180 to 4-182
  - coprocessor data transfer
    - instructions 4-177 to 4-178
  - coprocessor multiple data transfer
    - instructions 4-178 to 4-179
  - coprocessor register transfer
    - instructions 4-180
  - coprocessor status transfer
    - instructions 4-182 to 4-183
  - denormalised numbers 4-171
  - division by zero 4-173
  - exponents 4-166 to 4-169
  - IEEE system 4-164 to 4-176
  - inexact results 4-174
  - infinities 4-166 to 4-169, 4-173
  - instruction set 4-177 to 4-183
  - invalid operations 4-173
  - literals 4-178
  - NaNs 4-166 to 4-169, 4-171, 4-173
  - not-a-number *see* floating point (NaNs)
  - number formats 4-165 to 4-169
    - double extended precision 4-167
    - expanded packed decimal 4-169, 4-172
    - IEEE double precision 4-166
    - IEEE single precision 4-166
    - packed decimal 4-168, 4-172
  - overflow 4-174
  - precision 4-165
  - registers 4-164
  - status register 4-164, 4-170 to 4-174
    - cumulative exception flags byte 4-164, 4-172 to 4-174
    - exception trap enable byte 4-164, 4-170 to 4-171
    - system control byte 4-171 to 4-172
    - system ID byte 4-170
  - synchronous operation 4-172
  - undefined instructions 4-178
  - underflow 4-174
  - version of emulator 4-184
  - writeback 4-177, 4-179
  - see also* assembler
- floppy discs *see* discs
- FN key 1-850
- 'Font ... not found' error 3-420
- Font Manager 1-97, 3-403 to 3-518, 5a-680 to 5a-681
  - version 3-418
- Font\$Path variable 2-408, 3-410 to 3-412, 3-417, 3-451, 3-468, 3-512, 3-513, 3-515, 5a-544
- Font\$Prefix variable 2-408, 3-410 to 3-412, 3-513
- FontDbox module 5a-650
- FontMenu module 5a-650
- FontPrint application 3-263 to 3-265, 3-590

## fonts

- adding 5a-544 to 5a-545
  - age of 3-413, 3-425
  - anti-alias palette 3-414, 3-455 to 3-456
    - see also* fonts (colours)
  - anti-aliasing 3-403, 3-441 to 3-443,
    - 3-453 to 3-460, 3-465,
    - 3-502 to 3-503, 3-575
  - availability 3-411 to 3-412, 3-417,
    - 3-512 to 3-513, 3-515, 5a-669
  - bitmaps 3-403, 3-435, 3-466 to 3-467,
    - 3-500 to 3-501, 3-504 to 3-505
  - bounding boxes 3-415, 3-426, 3-434,
    - 3-446 to 3-447
  - cache 3-404, 3-405, 3-412 to 3-413, 3-416,
    - 3-470
      - altering 3-468 to 3-469, 3-504 to 3-505
      - amount used 3-418, 3-514
      - free space 3-413, 3-514
      - loading from file 3-413, 3-516, 5a-669
      - saving to file 3-413, 3-517, 5a-669
      - size 3-412 to 3-413, 3-418,
        - 3-498 to 3-499, 3-510, 3-514
  - colours 3-103, 3-220 to 3-221, 3-341,
    - 3-365 to 3-368, 3-405, 3-414, 3-432,
    - 3-441 to 3-443, 3-453 to 3-454,
    - 3-488 to 3-490, 3-569, 3-575
  - control sequences 3-406, 3-415,
    - 3-429 to 3-435
  - desktop *see* Wimp (fonts)
  - encodings 3-421, 3-425, 3-482,
    - 3-491 to 3-492
  - file formats *see* file formats
  - files 3-408 to 3-409
    - finding 3-473 to 3-474
  - finishing using 3-412, 3-423
  - FontMax values 3-470 to 3-472,
    - 3-500 to 3-509
  - handles 3-57, 3-171, 3-412, 3-415,
    - 3-419 to 3-422, 3-441 to 3-443
  - hints 3-403
  - identifiers 3-410, 3-420, 3-425,
    - 3-450 to 3-452, 3-493 to 3-495
  - information – reading 3-415, 3-424 to 3-425,
    - 3-496 to 3-497
  - justification 3-415, 3-428, 3-430 to 3-431,
    - 3-518
  - kerning 3-415, 3-477 to 3-480
  - listing 3-411, 3-413, 3-417, 3-450 to 3-452,
    - 3-511, 3-514
  - masters 3-409
  - menus 3-411, 3-450 to 3-452, 3-481 to 3-482
  - Messages files 3-410
  - metrics 3-407, 3-416, 3-477 to 3-480
  - names 3-410, 3-420, 4-550
  - outputting 3-406, 3-415, 3-429 to 3-435,
    - 3-576
      - to a buffer 3-475 to 3-476
  - printing *see* printing (fonts)
  - qualifiers 3-419 to 3-421
  - reference counts 3-57, 3-171
  - rubout boxes 3-415, 3-430 to 3-431
  - scaffolding 3-434
  - selecting 3-412, 3-419 to 3-422, 3-440,
    - 3-453 to 3-454
  - slaves 3-409
  - split character 3-427, 3-485
  - strings
    - bounding boxes 3-463 to 3-464, 3-485
    - information 3-483 to 3-486
    - width 3-427 to 3-428
  - subpixel scaling 3-434, 3-466 to 3-467,
    - 3-506 to 3-509
  - subscripts 3-433
  - substrings 3-432
  - superscripts 3-433
  - text direction 3-432, 3-485
  - threshold values 3-414, 3-457 to 3-460
  - transformation matrices 3-415, 3-420,
    - 3-425, 3-431 to 3-432, 3-485
  - underline position 3-415, 3-433
  - underline thickness 3-415, 3-433
  - usage count 3-413, 3-425, 3-514
  - Wimp *see* Wimp (fonts)
  - WIMPsymbol 5a-485
- Fonts application 3-278, 5a-544 to 5a-545

form feed 1-550, 1-560, 3-712, 5a-670  
 formats  
   logical layout 5a-170  
 FormEd 3-56  
 FPA *see* floating point  
 FPE *see* floating point  
 FPPC *see* floating point  
 Free module 2-511 to 2-517, 5a-257 to 5a-258  
 free pool *see* dynamic areas (free pool)  
 Freeway 5a-469  
   objects 5a-474  
 FSCV 1-82, 2-77  
 FSLock 5a-245 to 5a-256  
   locked filing system 5a-251 to 5a-253  
   locking 5a-251 to 5a-252, 5a-254  
   password 5a-248, 5a-251 to 5a-253  
   status 5a-248, 5a-250, 5a-255  
   unlocking 5a-251 to 5a-252, 5a-256  
   version 5a-249  
 FTP 4-511, 5a-334, 5a-347  
 function keys 1-313, 1-843, 1-844 to 1-846,  
   1-857, 1-885, 1-892, 1-920, 3-38, 3-42,  
   3-123  
   defaults 1-861

## G

Gateway application  
   Configure file 5a-285  
   Map file 5a-284 to 5a-285  
   Trace file 5a-296  
 GBP BV 1-80, 1-81, 2-63  
 GCOL *see* colours (graphics)  
 GMT *see* UTC  
 graphics 1-534  
   changed box 1-547, 1-724  
   clearing 1-546, 1-564  
   colours *see* colours (graphics)  
   cursor *see* cursors (graphics)  
   dot-dash line style 1-544, 1-547, 1-578,  
   1-583, 1-676

dragging 5a-511 to 5a-516  
   *see also* sprites (dragging)  
 horizontal line draw routine 1-705  
 origin 1-547, 1-577, 1-610, 1-613  
 plotting 1-546, 1-607 to 1-609, 1-717, 5a-113  
   *see also* Draw module *and* DrawFile  
   module  
 plotting actions *see* colours (plotting  
   actions)  
   *see also* sprites *and* VDU drivers  
 graphics hardware – replacing 1-105, 1-109  
 Greek alphabet *see* alphabets (Greek)  
 group ids 5a-388 to 5a-389, 5a-401  
 GSTrans *see* conversions (GS string operations)

## H

half word  
   definition 4-413  
 handlers 1-114, 1-283, 1-288 to 1-295  
   address exception 1-289, 1-302, 1-315,  
   4-229  
   break point 1-290, 1-305, 1-306, 1-315, 4-229  
   CallBack 1-292, 1-304, 1-308, 1-315, 1-334  
   data abort 1-289, 1-302, 1-315, 4-229  
   defaults 1-288, 1-321  
   entry conditions 1-289  
   error 1-43, 1-45, 1-256, 1-289, 1-296, 1-315,  
   2-100, 3-75  
   escape 1-290, 1-296, 1-315, 1-839, 1-847,  
   1-866, 1-867, 1-868  
   event 1-290, 1-296, 1-315  
   exit 1-291, 1-300, 1-302, 1-315, 1-318, 2-82  
   installing 1-315  
   prefetch abort 1-289, 1-302, 1-315, 4-229,  
   4-382  
   undefined instruction 1-289, 1-302, 1-315,  
   4-229, 4-382  
   unused SWI 1-291, 1-307, 1-315, 5a-660  
 UpCall 1-291, 1-315, 2-84, 2-108  
   *see also* modules (service call handler *and* SWI  
   handler), *and* keyboard (handler)

hard discs *see* discs  
hardware addresses *see* addresses  
hardware exception vectors 1-111  
hardware scrolling *see* screen (hardware scrolling)  
hardware vectors 1-111 to 1-115, 5a-15, 5a-25  
    claiming 1-114, 5a-28 to 5a-29  
    passing on a call 1-114  
    priorities 1-115  
    releasing 1-114  
    *see also* exceptions  
headphones 4-3, 4-23, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671  
heap sort *see* sorting  
heaps 1-337, 3-60, 3-61, 3-207  
    claiming blocks 1-372  
    describing 1-371  
    descriptor 1-338, 1-349  
    extending 1-375  
    extending blocks 1-374  
    fragmentation 1-338  
    free list 1-349  
    freeing blocks 1-373  
    initialising 1-370, 5a-41  
    internal format 1-349  
    manager 1-338, 1-348 to 1-350  
    reading size of blocks 1-376  
    system 1-351  
        configured size 1-397  
Hebrew alphabet *see* alphabets (Hebrew)  
help  
    commands 1-947  
Help application 3-242, 3-244 to 3-245  
    listing formats 2-494 to 2-495  
HIMEM (BASIC keyword) 3-207  
hosts *see* Internet (hosts)  
hourglass 1-100, 2-733 to 2-744, 3-43  
    colours 2-742  
    display indicators 2-741, 2-745 to 2-746  
    Econet *see* NetStatus  
    percentages 2-739 to 2-740, 2-743 to 2-744, 2-745  
    turning off 2-736 to 2-737  
    turning on 2-734 to 2-735, 2-738

HSV *see* conversions

I/O Podule 5a-630 to 5a-631  
ICMP 5a-356  
icon bar 3-20  
    adding directories etc 3-294  
    removing directories etc 3-298  
Iconbar module 5a-650  
iconising *see* windows (iconising)  
icons 3-20 to 3-25  
    action 3-38  
    Adjust Size 3-17, 3-28, 3-119  
    aligning 5a-486  
    applications 3-33, 3-51  
    Back 3-15, 3-27  
    blocks 3-96 to 3-107  
    border types 3-106  
    bounding box 3-21  
    button types 3-22, 3-100  
    Close 3-15, 3-27, 3-119, 3-257  
    creating 3-20 to 3-23, 3-24, 3-96 to 3-107, 5a-491, 5a-667  
    data 3-22 to 3-23, 3-101  
    deleting 3-24, 3-110  
    dialogue boxes 3-33  
    error 3-33  
    exclusive selection groups 3-22, 3-39, 3-99, 3-104, 3-121, 3-163, 5a-491  
    Filer 3-32  
    flags 3-21 to 3-22, 3-99, 3-139, 3-141, 3-162  
    icon bar 3-32, 5a-488, 5a-666  
    identifying 3-162 to 3-163  
    menus 3-33  
    option 3-33, 3-39  
    pinboard 3-33  
    plotting 3-186 to 3-187  
    pointer 3-33  
    radio 3-33, 3-39  
    resizing 5a-505 to 5a-506  
    resolution 3-31 to 3-32

- Scroll Bars *see* windows (scroll bars)
- selecting 3-22
- state 3-139 to 3-142
- text and sprite 3-106 to 3-107, 5a-488
- 3D 3-34, 5a-486
- Title Bar *see* windows (title bar)
- Toggle Size 3-16, 3-27
- validation strings 3-102 to 3-106, 5a-488, 5a-491, 5a-667
- width 5a-488
- writable 3-23, 3-38, 3-41
- IDE bus
  - locking 5a-186
- IDE low-level commands 2-294
- IIC bus 1-944, 5a-662
- 'Illegal window handle' error 3-65
- image files
  - closing 2-24, 2-526, 2-545, 2-568
    - see also* files (closing)
  - creating 2-567 to 2-568
    - see also* files (creating)
  - laying out 2-326, 2-332 to 2-333
  - structure specifiers 2-333
  - used space map 2-128
    - see also* discs
- image filing systems 2-6, 2-317 to 2-327
  - adding 2-6, 2-116, 2-320, 2-525 to 2-586
  - declaring 2-116, 2-525
  - formatter 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-324 to 2-326, 2-494 to 2-495
  - identifier 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-321 to 2-323
  - image handler 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-321
  - image stamp 2-56, 2-133, 2-544, 2-576 to 2-577
  - information block 2-116, 2-525
  - information word 2-526
  - initialising 2-116, 2-525
  - interfaces 2-531 to 2-580, 5a-260 to 5a-261
    - introduction 2-527 to 2-530
  - maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable object)
  - numbers 5a-663
  - private word 2-116, 2-528
  - removing 2-117, 2-526
  - service call handler 2-526
  - shutting down 2-117, 2-526
  - stack 2-527
- Inet\$HostName variable 5a-392, 5a-412
- Inet\$UserName variable 5a-412
- InetDBase\$Path variable *see* Internet (hosts / networks / protocols / services data base)
- Inetlib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301, 5a-329 to 5a-333, 5a-363 to 5a-455
  - index 5a-363 to 5a-366
- input buffer full event 1-153
- 'Input focus window not found' error 3-65
- input/output controller *see* IOC
- Insert key 1-892, 1-920, 3-123
- InsV 1-77, 1-82, 1-88, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-213, 5a-659
- interlace *see* monitor (interlace)
- International module 3-759 to 3-784
- internationalisation 2-409, 3-58, 3-737 to 3-848, 5a-583
- Internet 2-674, 5a-299 to 5a-467
  - addresses 5a-281, 5a-283 to 5a-286, 5a-294, 5a-303, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-321, 5a-322, 5a-329 to 5a-330, 5a-346 to 5a-348, 5a-390 to 5a-391, 5a-394 to 5a-395, 5a-415 to 5a-416, 5a-424 to 5a-425, 5a-462
    - default 5a-286
    - enumerating 5a-270
    - INADDR\_ANY 5a-306, 5a-346, 5a-359
    - INADDR\_BROADCAST 5a-348
    - wildcards 5a-306, 5a-346, 5a-359
  - application 5a-300
  - bibliography 5a-301
  - byte order 5a-308, 5a-332 to 5a-333, 5a-374, 5a-394 to 5a-395
  - clients 5a-322 to 5a-324, 5a-334, 5a-336 to 5a-337
  - connections *see* sockets (connections)
  - domains *see* domains



errors 5a-380 to 5a-383, 5a-417, 5a-454,  
5a-464  
EACCES 5a-369, 5a-439  
EADDRINUSE 5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-371,  
5a-379  
EADDRNOTAVAIL 5a-356, 5a-358,  
5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-371, 5a-378  
EAFNOSUPPORT 5a-378  
EAGAIN 5a-432  
EALREADY 5a-379  
EBADF 5a-368, 5a-371, 5a-378, 5a-397,  
5a-405, 5a-408, 5a-420, 5a-431,  
5a-434, 5a-436, 5a-437, 5a-441,  
5a-442, 5a-444, 5a-446, 5a-448  
ECONNREFUSED 5a-322, 5a-323,  
5a-360, 5a-379, 5a-420  
ECONNRESET 5a-360  
EFAULT 5a-368, 5a-371, 5a-379, 5a-397,  
5a-405, 5a-408, 5a-431, 5a-436,  
5a-444, 5a-448  
EHOSTDOWN 5a-323  
EHOSTUNREACH 5a-323  
EINPROGRESS 5a-379  
EINTR 5a-444  
EINVAL 5a-358, 5a-371, 5a-434, 5a-442,  
5a-444, 5a-448  
EIO 5a-444, 5a-448  
EISCONN 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-360,  
5a-362, 5a-378  
EMFILE 5a-439  
EMSGSIZE 5a-436  
ENETDOWN 5a-323  
ENETUNREACH 5a-323, 5a-379  
ENOBUFS 5a-320, 5a-356, 5a-358,  
5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-397, 5a-405,  
5a-436, 5a-439  
ENOENT 5a-369  
ENOPROTOOPT 5a-408  
ENOTCONN 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-362,  
5a-397, 5a-437  
ENOTSOCK 5a-437  
ENOTTY 5a-442  
EOPNOTSUPP 5a-368, 5a-420

EPIPE 5a-308, 5a-325, 5a-448  
EPROTONOSUPPORT 5a-320, 5a-439  
EPROTOTYPE 5a-320  
EREMOTE 5a-423  
ESRCH 5a-423  
ETIMEDOUT 5a-322, 5a-323, 5a-360,  
5a-379, 5a-439  
EWOULDBLOCK 5a-352, 5a-353,  
5a-368, 5a-431, 5a-436, 5a-444,  
5a-448  
host byte order *see* Internet (byte order)  
hosts  
data base 5a-330, 5a-390 to 5a-391  
names 5a-306, 5a-330, 5a-336,  
5a-390 to 5a-392, 5a-412,  
5a-424 to 5a-425  
libraries *see* Inetlib, Socklib and Unixlib  
module 5a-281, 5a-299  
multitasking 5a-301, 5a-352 to 5a-355  
networks  
addresses *see* Internet (addresses)  
byte order *see* Internet (byte order)  
connected ones 5a-340  
data base 5a-330, 5a-394 to 5a-395  
names 5a-330, 5a-394 to 5a-395  
packet forwarding 5a-466  
peer  
getting name 5a-397  
port numbers 5a-303, 5a-304, 5a-306,  
5a-321, 5a-322, 5a-331,  
5a-346 to 5a-348, 5a-403 to 5a-404  
privileged 5a-347, 5a-432  
protocols 5a-299, 5a-301, 5a-303,  
5a-304 to 5a-306, 5a-319, 5a-320,  
5a-334, 5a-356 to 5a-362, 5a-461  
checksums 5a-465  
data base 5a-331, 5a-399  
names 5a-331, 5a-399 to 5a-400  
numbers 5a-320, 5a-331, 5a-345,  
5a-399 to 5a-400  
PF\_INET 5a-438  
*see also* protocol names (*eg* TCP)

servers 5a-322 to 5a-324, 5a-334 to 5a-336,  
5a-337 to 5a-340

services  
  data base 5a-331, 5a-403 to 5a-404  
  names 5a-331, 5a-334, 5a-336,  
  5a-403 to 5a-404

signals 5a-341

statistics 5a-467

transport layer 5a-357

tutorials 5a-301, 5a-302 to 5a-355

user names 5a-393, 5a-401, 5a-412  
*see also* sockets

Internet Control Message Protocol *see* ICMP

Internet event 5a-315, 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-353

Internet Protocol *see* IP

Internet receive event 1-160, 5a-659

Internet transmission status event 1-160, 5a-659

interrupt mode *see* IRQ mode

interrupts 1-117 to 1-144, 1-145, 5a-20, 5a-25  
  clearing 1-129  
  device drivers 1-118 to 1-129  
  entry conditions 1-126  
  restrictions 1-126

device numbers 1-118 to 1-119, 5a-31,  
5a-659

device vectors 1-118 to 1-129  
  claiming 1-120, 1-121 to 1-122  
  releasing 1-120, 1-123 to 1-124

disabling 1-133 to 1-140, 1-218

enabling 1-138

error handling 1-128

OS\_Byte calls 1-52

requests 1-113, 1-117

speed of handling 1-127

unknown 1-86

interval timer event 1-154

interval timer *see* timers (interval)

IntKey application 3-778

'Invalid time interval' error 1-429

'Invalid Wimp operation in this context'  
  error 3-65

IOC 1-9, 1-17 to 1-18, 1-113, 1-125, 4-6, 5a-7  
  address 1-142  
  registers 1-142 to 1-143  
  *see also* counters

IOEB ASIC 1-722, 5a-221

IOMD 5a-4, 5a-7 to 5a-8, 5a-31, 5a-221, 5a-230,  
5a-233

IP 5a-275, 5a-281, 5a-290, 5a-357 to 5a-358,  
5a-361, 5a-469

IRQ disable flag *see* registers (PSR)

IRQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-113, 1-125, 1-126,  
4-363, 5a-14, 5a-20

IRQ vector 1-113, 1-125

IRQs *see* interrupts

IRQUtils 1-120

IrqV 1-77, 1-80, 1-86, 1-113, 1-126

ISO 9660 5a-191  
*see also* CD-ROMs

## J

JFIF *see* JPEGs (JFIF)

joysticks 4-207 to 4-209, 5a-8, 5a-629 to 5a-643  
  calibrating 5a-630, 5a-642 to 5a-643  
  channels 5a-631, 5a-632, 5a-634 to 5a-637  
  connector 5a-630  
  reading state of 4-208 to 4-209, 5a-630,  
  5a-631, 5a-634 to 5a-636,  
  5a-639 to 5a-641  
  resolution 5a-638

JPEGs  
  bibliography 5a-144  
  compressing 5a-609 to 5a-615  
  compression method 5a-610  
  decompressing 5a-150 to 5a-157  
  dithering 5a-145  
  information on 5a-146 to 5a-149  
  JFIF 5a-144 to 5a-145  
  plotting 5a-150 to 5a-157  
  printing *see* printing (JPEGs)

restrictions 5a-143  
 scaling 5a-150 to 5a-153  
 standards 5a-144  
 transforming 5a-154 to 5a-157

## K

kbd: 2-485, 2-486  
 kernel  
   introduction 1-3  
 key numbers  
   low-level 1-156  
 key up/down event 1-156, 1-842  
 Key\$... variables 1-313, 1-845, 1-861, 1-920,  
   3-123  
 keyboard 1-156, 1-836 to 1-839, 1-841 to 1-848,  
   5a-229 to 5a-231, 5a-238 to 5a-239  
   auto-repeat 1-837, 1-844, 5a-231  
   defaults 1-859, 1-916, 1-918  
   delay 1-858, 1-874, 1-916  
   disabling 1-858, 1-916  
   rate 1-859, 1-875, 1-918  
   buffer codes 1-837, 1-891 to 1-893  
   currently selected 3-762, 3-770,  
     3-772 to 3-773, 3-781 to 3-782,  
     3-783 to 3-784, 3-789, 3-823  
   default 3-778 to 3-779  
   device driver 5a-230 to 5a-231,  
     5a-238 to 5a-239  
   disable flag 1-842, 1-881  
   driver 1-841, 3-778, 5a-231  
   handler 1-837, 1-841, 1-843, 1-851, 1-914,  
     3-762, 3-770, 3-786, 3-789, 3-823,  
     5a-231, 5a-583  
   ID 1-851, 1-914, 3-775, 3-778, 3-781  
   interface 1-17, 5a-8, 5a-230  
   internal key numbers 1-849 to 1-850  
   LEDs 1-842, 1-862  
   low level key codes 1-837, 1-841, 1-842,  
     5a-231  
   numeric keypad 1-844, 1-900, 1-906

presence 5a-238 to 5a-239  
 scanning 1-837, 1-842, 1-863 to 1-865,  
   1-870 to 1-872, 5a-238 to 5a-239  
 selecting 3-762, 3-770, 3-772 to 3-773,  
   3-781 to 3-782, 3-783 to 3-784,  
   3-789, 3-823, 5a-583  
 status 1-842, 1-883, 5a-238  
 types 5a-231  
 KeyV 5a-230 to 5a-231, 5a-233

## L

Latin alphabets *see* alphabets (Latin...)  
 LCD  
   grey-scaling 4-196  
   powering down 4-200 to 4-201  
 LCD ASIC 1-722, 5a-221  
 leafname 2-10  
 LIB\_  
   name of ALF files 4-416  
 LIB\_DATA 4-432  
 LIB\_DIRY 4-430  
 LIB\_VSRN 4-432  
 library 2-127, 2-135, 2-137, 2-174, 2-217  
   currently selected 2-12, 2-67, 2-81, 2-170,  
     2-257, 2-373, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379,  
     2-382, 2-555, 2-562, 2-693, 2-700,  
     2-701, 2-716, 4-497, 5a-203  
   language 1-294, 1-340  
   listing 2-88, 2-89, 2-168, 2-169,  
     2-556 to 2-557  
   privilege 2-67, 2-562  
   selecting 2-81, 2-170, 2-257, 2-342, 2-373,  
     2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-555,  
     2-693, 2-700, 2-701, 5a-203  
     default 2-217  
 linefeed 1-543, 1-550, 1-558, 1-911, 2-142  
 lines *see* graphics (plotting)  
 link register *see* registers (R14)  
 linker pre-defined symbols 4-427  
 little endian 4-413

logical colour *see* colours (logical-physical mapping)  
 logical links *see* TIP (logical links)  
 LR *see* registers (R14)  
 LZW *see* Squash

## M

machine

ID 1-722, 5a-221  
 type 1-936

Maestro application

file format 4-488 to 4-492

MakePSFont module 3-733 to 3-734

malloc 1-341, 1-343

allocation of blocks 1-343  
 block alignment 1-343  
 fragmentation of heap 1-346  
 guard constant 1-343  
 heap 1-343  
 RMA usage 1-348  
*see also* C (storage manager)

'Map full' error 2-199

MbufManager module 5a-281, 5a-283

MDFS 2-727

medium

absent 1-179, 1-186, 2-596  
 not known 2-596  
 unknown 1-179

MEMC 1-9, 1-18 to 1-21, 1-112, 1-337, 1-339,  
 1-353, 4-6, 4-189, 5a-7, 5a-221, 5a-624

DAG 4-6

protection modes 1-20

updating control register 1-366

memory

allocation

controlling 1-352, 1-377, 5a-40, 5a-51  
 example 1-351  
 reading 1-388, 5a-41  
 C *see* flex *and* malloc

applications 3-54, 5a-493, 5a-542

arrangement table 5a-65 to 5a-67

clearing 1-846, 1-880

copying between tasks *see* tasks (transferring data)

counting pages 1-383

deallocated blocks – avoiding  
 references 1-341

disassembling 4-227 to 4-228

displaying values in 4-223 to 4-228

editing contents of 4-225 to 4-226

efficient use 1-340, 1-342, 5a-37

fonts 3-245, 3-319

initialising 4-222

limit 1-298, 1-302, 1-315

loss – avoiding 1-341

lost blocks – searching for 1-342

low amounts 1-340

management 1-337 to 1-398, 3-54 to 3-55,  
 5a-35 to 5a-71

map 1-18 to 1-21, 1-350, 3-54, 5a-38

altering 1-352, 1-353, 1-377, 1-386, 3-68,  
 4-189, 5a-40, 5a-46 to 5a-47,  
 5a-51, 5a-83

initialisation 1-351

reading mapping 1-384, 1-390

validating addresses 1-379

MMU control register 5a-70 to 5a-71

moving 1-194

page size 1-19, 1-352

reading 1-383

page table 5a-35

protection 1-352

protection levels 1-20

saving to file 2-33, 2-183

screen 1-337, 1-351, 1-353, 1-537, 1-544,  
 1-698, 1-715, 1-720, 3-188, 5a-661

size 5a-68

sprites 1-544, 1-755, 1-816, 3-245, 3-319

*see also* Wimp

memory controller *see* MEMC

- Menu module 5a-650
- Menu *see* mouse (Menu button)
- menus 3-34 to 3-35, 5a-487
  - blocks 3-157
  - closing 3-159, 3-242 to 3-243, 3-741
  - creating 3-35, 3-156 to 3-160, 3-450, 3-741, 3-747 to 3-749, 5a-492
  - keyboard short-cuts 3-37, 5a-487
  - scroll bar 3-158
  - selecting from 3-35, 3-123 to 3-124, 3-161, 3-222 to 3-223, 3-239, 3-481, 5a-667
  - state 3-222 to 3-223, 3-741
  - submenus 3-35
    - auto-opening 3-268, 3-273, 3-275
    - creating 3-199 to 3-200, 3-239
  - title bar 3-158
- 'Message file already open' error 3-743
- message files 3-737, 3-787, 5a-671
  - buffer sizes 3-742
  - buffering 3-741, 3-743 to 3-744
  - closing 3-69, 3-740, 3-741, 3-750
  - descriptor 3-738
  - format 3-738 to 3-739
  - global 3-738
  - information 3-742
  - lookup 3-745 to 3-746, 3-753 to 3-756
  - menu creation *see* menus (creating)
  - opening 3-743 to 3-744
  - parameter substitution 3-739
  - tokens 3-737, 3-738 to 3-739
    - alternatives 3-738
    - listing 3-751 to 3-752
    - see also* conversions (message token to string)
  - see also* MessageTrans
- 'Message token ... not found' error 3-740
- messages 3-6, 3-230 to 3-267, 5a-507
  - acknowledging 3-128, 3-197
  - adding to a task 3-226
  - applications 3-243 to 3-245
  - data transfer 3-249 to 3-256
  - desktop saving 3-245 to 3-247
  - device claiming 3-247 to 3-249
  - Filer 3-233 to 3-238
  - iconising 3-257 to 3-259, 5a-667
  - NetFiler 3-238 to 3-239
  - numbers 4-546
  - printing 3-259 to 3-265, 3-558
  - removing from a task 3-227
  - running files 3-265
  - sending 3-127 to 3-128, 3-196 to 3-198, 5a-667
  - system 3-230 to 3-233
  - task windows 3-266 to 3-267, 5a-668
  - Wimp 3-239 to 3-243
- MessageTrans 3-69, 3-737 to 3-757
  - default strings 3-739
  - error returning 3-753 to 3-754, 3-757
  - see also* message files
- MIDI 4-12
- MIDI event 1-159
- millipoints 3-404, 3-407, 3-557
- mode selectors 5a-102
- mode specifiers 5a-103, 5a-111
  - finding 5a-137
- mode strings 5a-103
- ModelInfo files 5a-104 to 5a-105, 5a-106, 5a-646
  - loading 5a-141
- modems 1-490
- modes *see* screen (modes)
- Module\$... variables 4-548
- modules 1-38, 1-197 to 1-282
  - command table 1-213 to 1-217, 1-927, 1-928, 5a-33 to 5a-34, 5a-660
  - creating 1-237, 1-238
  - disabling 1-203, 1-281
  - ensuring 1-203, 1-269, 3-60, 3-247
  - environment string 1-208
  - errors 1-204, 1-208, 1-210, 1-225, 1-265
  - expansion cards'
    - adding 1-244
  - extension ROMs'
    - adding 1-244
  - faster running 1-270
  - header format 1-205, 5a-33 to 5a-34
  - help string 1-212, 1-947

help table 1-213 to 1-217, 1-947,  
     5a-33 to 5a-34, 5a-660  
 initialisation code 1-207  
 initialising 1-202, 1-207, 1-227, 1-228, 1-264,  
     1-274, 1-277, 1-342, 3-63  
     *see also* modules (reinitialising)  
 inserting 1-271  
 instantiations 1-198  
     creating 1-241  
     preferring 1-206, 1-243  
     renaming 1-242  
 introduction 1-3  
 killing 1-114, 1-209, 1-225, 1-231, 1-236,  
     1-268, 1-273, 1-281, 1-342, 3-55,  
     3-73, 3-175 to 3-176, 3-230  
 listing 1-246, 1-248, 1-266, 1-279, 5a-660  
 loading 1-227, 1-228, 1-274, 1-277  
 memory usage 1-347, 3-68  
 message files 5a-33 to 5a-34  
 names 4-548  
 OS\_Module summary 1-203  
 power on default 1-945  
 reading information 1-239, 1-245, 1-266,  
     1-279  
 reinitialising 1-230, 1-275  
 requirements 1-197  
 resources *see* ResourceFS  
 running 1-206, 1-227, 1-229, 1-277, 3-70,  
     3-240 to 3-241  
 service call handler 1-210, 2-491, 3-62, 3-70  
 start code 1-206  
 SWI chunk base 1-217  
 SWI decoding code 1-221 to 1-222  
 SWI decoding table 1-220  
 SWI handler 1-217 to 1-219, 5a-660  
 tidying 1-203, 1-207, 1-209, 1-235, 1-278,  
     4-34, 5a-457  
 title string 1-212, 1-225, 1-266  
 versions 1-202, 1-248, 5a-660  
 Wimp tasks 1-294  
     workspace allocation 1-233, 1-234, 1-240  
     workspace pointer 1-204, 1-209, 1-266  
 monetary quantities *see* numbers (formatting)

monitor  
     alignment 1-533, 1-537, 1-650, 1-739, 1-741  
     frame rate 5a-124  
     interlace 1-533, 1-537, 1-580, 1-650, 1-739,  
         1-741  
     power saving 5a-126, 5a-645 to 5a-647  
     powering down drivers 4-200 to 4-201  
     Super-VGA 1-576, 4-555  
     sync type 1-537, 1-721, 5a-105, 5a-125  
     title 5a-140  
     types 1-533, 1-537, 1-574, 1-624, 1-721,  
         1-731, 4-553, 5a-106, 5a-112, 5a-141  
     VGA 1-576, 4-555  
     *see also* screen and VDU drivers  
 monotonic timer *see* timers (monotonic)  
 mouse 1-156, 1-532, 1-543, 3-9 to 3-10 1-699  
     Adjust button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-35,  
         3-48, 3-120, 3-123 to 3-124  
     bounding box 1-685, 3-36  
     buttons 1-699, 3-9, 3-74, 3-121 to 3-122,  
         3-143 to 3-144, 5a-233  
         *see also* mouse (Adjust button and Menu  
             button and Select button)  
     double clicks 3-10, 3-269 to 3-270  
     internal key numbers 1-849  
     Menu button 3-123  
     multipliers 1-687, 1-733  
     position 1-166, 1-543, 1-689, 1-691, 1-699,  
         3-74, 3-121  
     Select button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-48,  
         3-123 to 3-124  
     *see also* pointer  
 mouse button event 1-156  
 MouseV 1-83

## N

N flag *see* registers (PSR)  
 negative flag *see* registers (PSR)  
 Net module 5a-281

NetFS 2-3, 2-337 to 2-383, 5a-282  
     differences from FileCore based filing  
         systems 2-340  
     selecting 2-376, 2-380  
     shutting down 2-343  
     timeouts 2-339 to 2-340, 2-350 to 2-351  
     *see also* file servers *and* files  
 netmask 5a-283  
 NetMonitor application 2-611  
 NetPrint 2-3, 2-385 to 2-403, 5a-282  
     timeouts 2-387 to 2-388, 2-393 to 2-394  
     *see also* printer servers  
 netprint: 2-485, 2-486  
 NetStatus 2-745 to 2-746  
 network device drivers 5a-281, 5a-291, 5a-456  
     driver information block 5a-456 to 5a-457  
     finalising 5a-459  
     initialising 5a-459  
     listing 5a-458  
 network interfaces 2-644 to 2-646, 5a-619  
     ROM section 5a-620  
 networking *see* Access, AUN, Econet, Ethernet  
     *and* Internet  
 new lines 1-505  
 new-style libraries *see* ALF  
 Nexus 2-674  
 NFS 5a-283  
 'No acknowledge from IIC device' error 1-944  
 'No room for variable' error 1-313  
 'No room in RMA' error 3-370  
 'No room on supervisor stack' error 1-929  
 no *see* confirmation  
 'No such SWI' error 1-26, 1-83, 1-95  
 'No writeable memory at this address'  
     error 2-553  
 'Not enough application memory' error 1-294  
 'Not open for reading' error 1-878  
 null: 2-485, 2-486, 2-487  
 Num Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884  
 numbers  
     formatting 3-836 to 3-838  
 numeric keypad *see* keyboard (numeric keypad)

## O

Obey files *see* command scripts  
 Obey\$Dir variable 3-58, 3-60, 4-346 to 4-347,  
     4-495, 4-500  
 OBJ\_  
     name of AOF files 4-416  
 OBJ\_AREA  
     areas chunk 4-421  
 OBJ\_IDFN 4-427  
 OBJ\_STRT 4-427  
 ObjAsm 4-356  
     *see also* assembler  
 object file  
     format 4-417  
         chunk names 4-417  
     type 4-418  
     version ID 4-418  
 objects *see* files *and* directories  
 OFL\_SYMT 4-432, 4-433  
 OFL\_TIME 4-433  
 old-style libraries *see* ALF  
 Open Systems 5a-275  
 operators 1-445  
 OS units 1-574, 3-404, 3-407, 3-525, 3-557, 4-553  
 OS\_Byte 1-49 to 1-57, 1-81, 5a-678 to 5a-679  
     adding calls 1-52, 1-257  
     calling 1-50  
     parameters 1-49  
     printing 3-565  
     *see also* Index of OS\_Bytes  
 OS\_Word 1-59 to 1-62, 1-81, 5a-678 to 5a-679  
     adding calls 1-59, 1-258  
     calling 1-59  
     parameters 1-59  
     *see also* Index of OS\_Words  
 OSBYTE *see* OS\_Byte  
 OSCLI (BASIC keyword) 1-36, 1-923  
     *see also* CLI  
 OSWORD *see* OS\_Word  
 output buffer empty event 1-153  
 overflow flag *see* registers (PSR)

## P

page blocks 5a-40, 5a-62 to 5a-63  
 Page Down key 1-892, 3-123  
 page size *see* memory (page size)  
 page table *see* memory (page table)  
 Page Up key 1-892, 3-123  
 paged mode *see* VDU drivers (paged mode)  
 Paint application 1-747  
 palette 1-16, 1-531, 1-538, 1-540, 3-340, 5a-6  
   default 1-540  
   devices 3-373  
   gamma correction 5a-122 to 5a-123  
   reading 1-104, 1-109, 1-540, 1-677, 1-701,  
     3-192 to 3-193, 3-387 to 3-388,  
     3-585, 5a-114, 5a-120,  
     5a-122 to 5a-123, 5a-667  
   setting 1-104, 1-110, 1-568 to 1-571, 1-679,  
     3-47, 3-79, 3-188, 3-190 to 3-191,  
     3-232, 3-281, 3-287 to 3-288, 3-337,  
     3-342, 3-369, 3-389 to 3-390, 5a-113,  
     5a-114, 5a-120, 5a-122 to 5a-123,  
     5a-494  
   *see also* colours  
 PaletteV 1-84, 1-104, 1-109 to 1-110, 1-627,  
   5a-122 to 5a-123, 5a-659  
   claiming 5a-111  
 parallel port 2-5, 2-477 to 2-484, 5a-214  
   controller 2-480 to 2-484  
   control register 2-484  
   data register 2-482 to 2-483  
   status register 2-482  
   locking 2-481  
   transferring data with 2-477 to 2-478  
 parallel: 2-477 to 2-478, 2-485  
 parallelograms *see* graphics (plotting)  
 parameters *see* conversions (parameter  
   substitution)  
 passwords 5a-401 to 5a-402  
   hiding 1-910, 3-103, 5a-396  
   *see also* file servers (passwords)  
 Path (alias) 5a-535  
 PathMacro (alias) 5a-535

pathnames  
   definition 2-10  
 paths 2-16 to 2-18, 2-408 to 2-409, 2-429, 3-56,  
   3-60, 4-495, 4-499, 5a-535, 5a-662  
   *see also* File\$Path variable *and* Run\$Path  
   variable  
 PC Emulator event 1-157  
 PC *see* registers (R15)  
 PDriver\$Address variable 3-614  
 PDriver\$For variable 3-614  
 PDumperDM\$Extra variable 3-714  
 PDumperIW\$Extra variable 3-720  
 PDumperLJ\$Extra variable 3-722  
 peripheral controllers 1-118, 1-130, 5a-659  
   addresses 1-144  
 permission *see* files (attributes)  
 physical colour *see* colours (logical-physical  
   mapping)  
 pinboard 3-293 to 3-298, 5a-483  
   adding directories etc 3-296  
   backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)  
   starting 3-297  
   *see also* windows (iconising)  
 PipeFS 2-405 to 2-406  
 pipelining *see* ARM (pipelining)  
 pipes 2-405 to 2-406  
   closing 1-188  
   deleting 1-188  
 'Please insert disc...' error 2-323, 3-58  
 PLOT command 1-96  
 plotting *see* graphics (plotting)  
 pointer 1-532, 1-544, 5a-232 to 5a-243  
   active point 1-683, 1-788, 3-166  
   colours *see* colours (pointer)  
   device driver 5a-232, 5a-233,  
     5a-240 to 5a-241  
   device status 5a-240 to 5a-241  
   device types 5a-233  
     enumerating 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241  
     selecting 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241,  
       5a-242 to 5a-243  
   linking to mouse 1-637  
   position 1-693, 1-695, 3-143 to 3-144



- serial data formats and
  - protocols 5a-235 to 5a-237
- shape 1-940, 3-33, 3-43 to 3-44, 3-166, 3-188
  - defining 1-544, 1-683, 1-788, 5a-117
  - selecting 1-544, 1-637, 3-105
- size 1-683
- switching off 1-544, 1-637, 3-284
- window work areas 3-44, 3-120
  - see also* mouse
- PointerV 5a-232
- points *see* graphics (plotting)
- Portable BMU interrupt event 1-160
- Portable module 4-195 to 4-205
  - see also* Battery Management Unit
- PostScript
  - Encapsulated 3-634, 3-636, 5a-670
  - fonts 3-590, 3-595 to 3-597, 3-733
    - downloading 3-595, 3-638 to 3-639
    - names 3-596 to 3-597
- power on 2-146, 2-150
- power saving *see* Battery Management Unit, monitor (power saving) *and* Portable module
- PreDesk directory *see* Boot applications (PreDesk directory)
- PreDesktop file *see* Boot applications (PreDesktop file)
- prefetch abort vector 1-112, 5a-21 to 5a-22
- pre-veneers *see* FIQ vector (pre-veneers)
- print jobs
  - aborting 3-563, 3-619 to 3-622, 3-674, 5a-579, 5a-670
  - cancelling 3-563, 3-588, 3-629, 3-633
  - ending 3-561, 3-617 to 3-618, 3-688
  - file handles 3-563, 3-615
  - listing 3-563, 3-631
  - selecting 3-559, 3-613 to 3-614, 3-634 to 3-635, 5a-670
  - starting 3-673, 3-686 to 3-687
  - suspending 3-559, 3-613
  - title strings 3-614
- Print key 1-892, 1-920, 3-123
- PrintDbox module 5a-650
- PrintEdit application 3-590, 3-593, 3-697 to 3-731
  - Character mappings 3-728 to 3-731
  - Graphics mode 3-702 to 3-722
    - Dump information 3-702 to 3-710
    - Dump strings 3-711 to 3-722
  - Printer definition editor 3-699 to 3-701, 5a-670
  - Text mode 3-723 to 3-727
- printer drivers 3-248, 3-555 to 3-661
  - adding 3-594
  - configuring 3-606 to 3-607, 3-656 to 3-658
  - deregistering 3-642
  - example program 3-659 to 3-661
  - features word 3-558, 3-603 to 3-605, 5a-578
  - fonts
    - declaring for a job 3-559, 3-638 to 3-639
    - printer lists 3-647 to 3-651
  - illustrations 3-634 to 3-637, 5a-670
  - listing 3-644, 5a-670
  - message file 3-600, 3-693
  - miscellaneous operations 3-645 to 3-655
  - numbers 3-595, 3-640, 4-550
  - private words 3-640 to 3-641
  - reading current selection 3-643
  - reason code handlers 3-640 to 3-641
  - rectangles 3-560
    - getting 3-626 to 3-628
    - pre-scanning 5a-577, 5a-578
    - specifying 3-623 to 3-625
  - registering 3-599, 3-640 to 3-641
  - screen dumps 3-630
  - selecting 3-601, 3-643, 5a-670
  - sharer module 3-590 to 3-591
    - starting 3-599
  - transformation matrices 3-557, 3-624
  - VDU state 3-579 to 3-580
  - version 3-558, 3-603, 3-670, 3-698

- printer dumpers 3-591 to 3-592, 3-663 to 3-677, 5a-579 to 5a-580
  - adding 3-594, 3-697
  - colours 3-671, 3-689 to 3-690
  - configuration data 3-657, 3-668 to 3-670
  - configuration word 3-670, 5a-579
  - deregistering 3-653, 3-663, 3-677
  - direct control 3-654, 3-674 to 3-675
  - filename copying 3-695
  - memory allocation 3-682 to 3-688
  - names 3-665, 5a-576
  - numbers 3-652, 3-665, 4-550, 5a-576
  - palette files 5a-579
  - private words 3-652, 3-664
  - reason code handlers 3-652, 3-663, 3-664
  - reason codes 3-668 to 3-675
  - registering 3-652, 3-663, 3-676
  - selecting 3-656 to 3-657, 3-668 to 3-670
  - strip types 3-665, 5a-576, 5a-580
  - strips 3-670 to 3-671, 3-691 to 3-692
  - support module 3-592, 3-679 to 3-695
    - adding 3-594
    - information 3-680 to 3-681
    - version 3-680
- printer server protocols 5a-674 to 5a-677
  - printing protocol 5a-675 to 5a-677
  - status protocol 5a-674 to 5a-675
- printer servers
  - converting name to number 2-395
  - currently selected 2-386 to 2-387, 2-389 to 2-392, 2-400, 2-402 to 2-403
  - default 5a-674
  - listing 2-396 to 2-397, 2-401
  - name request 5a-675
  - port number 2-620, 212, 5a-674 to 5a-677
  - printing to 5a-675 to 5a-677
  - selecting 2-386 to 2-387, 2-390, 2-392, 2-400, 2-402 to 2-403
  - status 2-397, 2-398, 5a-674 to 5a-675
- printer: 2-485, 2-486, 2-487, 3-559, 3-561, 5a-664
- printers 1-491, 1-546
  - buffer size 1-395
  - definition files 3-589 to 3-590, 3-697 to 3-731, 5a-670
    - adding 3-593
    - notation 3-698
  - destination 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 2-442, 4-502
    - default 1-497, 1-525
  - features – checking 3-559, 3-608
  - halftone resolution 3-558, 3-602
  - ignore character 1-497, 1-510 to 1-512, 1-517, 1-524, 1-526, 1-549
  - information 3-558, 3-602 to 3-605
  - interlacing 3-705 to 3-706, 3-714 to 3-715, 3-716 to 3-718
  - names 3-558, 3-605, 3-699
  - network 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-387
    - see also* NetPrint and printer servers
  - paper size 3-559, 3-609 to 3-612
  - parallel 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-477, 2-487
  - printable area 3-559, 3-609 to 3-612, 3-699
  - printing characters 1-521
  - serial 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487
  - sink 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487
  - stream 1-491, 1-494 to 1-497, 1-546, 1-549 to 1-551, 2-387
  - types 5a-670
    - user driver 1-491, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487
- Printers application 3-589
  - back ends 3-589, 3-697, 5a-576
    - adding 3-594, 3-697
  - front end 3-589, 5a-576
- '!Printers is required...' error 3-264
- PrinterType\$... variables 4-502

printing 3-18, 3-259 to 3-265, 3-555 to 3-734,  
4-498, 5a-573 to 5a-581

- characters 3-565, 3-579 to 3-585
- code skeleton 3-562, 3-666 to 3-667
- colours 3-335, 3-564, 3-566 to 3-570
- error handling 3-561, 3-586 to 3-588,  
3-693 to 3-694
  - persistent errors 3-587 to 3-588
- escape handling 3-586 to 3-587
- fonts 3-565, 3-573 to 3-576, 5a-525
- graphics 3-564, 3-571 to 3-573, 5a-669
- JPEGs 5a-158 to 5a-159, 5a-574 to 5a-575,  
5a-577, 5a-581
- multitasking 3-561 to 3-562
- pages 3-560, 3-626 to 3-628, 3-672 to 3-673
  - single 3-634, 5a-670
- sprites 3-565, 3-576 to 3-579, 5a-574, 5a-579
- summaries of structure 3-592 to 3-593,  
5a-576
  - trapping output calls 3-563 to 3-585, 5a-574
  - VDU codes 3-579 to 3-585

privileged modes *see* ARM (privileged modes)  
*see also individual modes (eg SVC mode)*

process ids 5a-398

processor configurations *see* ARM (processor configurations)

processor modes *see individual modes (eg SVC mode)*

processor *see* ARM

processor status register *see* registers (PSR)

ProgInfo module 5a-650

program counter *see* registers (R15)

protocol flags *see* TIP (data structures)

protocol information block *see* TIP (data structures)

protocol modules *see* TIP (protocol modules)

PSR *see* registers (PSR)

## R

RAM 1-9, 1-18, 5a-4  
*see also* memory

RamFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-195, 2-309 to 2-316, 3-81  
selecting 2-316  
size 1-382, 2-315, 3-245, 3-319  
*see also* disc drives *and* discs

rawkbd: 2-485, 2-486

rawvdu: 2-485, 2-487

RdchV 1-80

ReadLineV 1-82

realloc 1-345

real-time clock *see* timers (real-time)

'Rectangle area full' error 3-65

rectangles *see* graphics (plotting)

redirection 1-925 to 1-926, 1-931,  
2-486 to 2-487, 5a-664

registering names and numbers 4-545 to 4-550

registers 1-13 to 1-15, 4-362 to 4-363,  
5a-16 to 5a-17, 5a-18
 

- bank organisation 5a-16
- CPSR (current program status register) 5a-13, 5a-15, 5a-17
- displaying contents 4-229 to 4-230
- FIQ 1-13, 1-15, 4-363
- floating point 3-117 to 3-118
- IRQ 1-13, 4-363
- PSR (processor status register) 1-14, 1-28,  
1-41, 3-585, 3-834, 4-362 to 4-363,  
4-366 to 4-376, 4-378, 4-379, 4-383,  
4-386, 5a-15, 5a-19, 5a-20, 5a-21,  
5a-22, 5a-23, 5a-25
- R13 (stack pointer) 1-13, 1-15
- R14 (subroutine link) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28,  
1-289, 4-370, 5a-19, 5a-25
- R15 (program counter) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28,  
4-358, 4-362 to 4-363, 4-366, 4-367,  
4-369, 4-372, 4-375, 4-378, 4-383,  
4-384, 4-385, 4-386, 4-388, 4-390,  
5a-13, 5a-15, 5a-17, 5a-19, 5a-25

save area 1-315, 5a-671

save block 1-290, 1-304, 1-306

SPSR (saved program status register) 5a-13,  
5a-17, 5a-19

SVC 1-13, 4-363

relocatable module *see* modules

relocation  
Additive and PCRelative 4-422

RemotePrinterSupport 5a-469

RemV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-90, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91,  
5a-213, 5a-659

ResEdit 5a-649

Reset switch 1-838, 1-846, 2-96

reset vector 1-111

resets 1-111, 1-264, 1-838, 1-846, 1-879, 1-892,  
1-903, 1-904, 2-146, 2-150, 2-492, 3-69,  
3-72, 3-740, 3-787, 4-134, 5a-23,  
5a-245 to 5a-247, 5a-248, 5a-619, 5a-671

hard 1-838, 1-846, 5a-162, 5a-246

soft 1-838, 1-846

Resource\$... variables 4-549

ResourceFS 2-3, 2-407 to 2-417  
adding files 2-410, 2-411, 2-413, 2-414,  
5a-535, 5a-541

data format 2-410

directory structure 2-408, 5a-664

initialising 2-413

removing files 2-410, 2-411, 2-415

resolving name clashes 2-410

selecting 2-417

shutting down 2-412

ResTest 5a-649

return code 1-300, 4-500

'Return code limit exceeded' error 1-300

Return key 3-38, 3-104, 3-123, 3-158, 3-180

RevARP 5a-281, 5a-286, 5a-341 to 5a-342

Reverse Address Resolution Protocol *see* RevARP

RIP 5a-281

RISC processors 1-11

RISC OS  
versions 1-6 to 1-7, 5a-3  
boot time 5a-531  
reading 1-872, 1-936, 5a-161

RMA 1-197, 1-347, 1-351  
check words 1-341  
clearing blocks 1-348  
configured size 1-396  
deallocating 1-341  
describing 1-232  
shrinking 5a-542

ROM 1-9, 1-18, 1-111, 5a-4

ROMPatch application 5a-655

Routing Information Protocol *see* RIP

RS423 error event 1-155

!Run file 3-59

Run\$Path variable 2-15, 2-16 to 2-17, 2-85,  
2-181, 4-347, 4-499, 5a-535, 5a-662

!RunImage file 3-60

## S

SaveAs module 5a-650

saved program status register *see* registers  
(SPSR)

SaveDesk\$File variable 3-246

Scale module 5a-650

Scrap application 3-249

screen 1-493, 1-499 to 1-500  
address 1-697  
bandwidth 1-574, 4-553  
banks 1-533, 1-537, 1-577, 1-639 to 1-644,  
1-671 to 1-672, 1-740  
blanking 4-107 to 4-111, 5a-645 to 5a-647  
delay 4-111  
end of 4-109  
start of 4-108  
clearing 1-534, 1-545, 1-560, 1-578, 1-586  
displaying 1-354  
dumping to printer *see* printer drivers (screen  
dumps)  
grey scale 5a-108  
hardware scrolling 1-354, 1-697, 1-712  
loading from file 1-535, 1-545, 1-547, 1-755,  
1-765, 1-819, 5a-121  
memory 1-574, 1-578, 1-736, 4-553

- modes 1-528, 1-545, 1-574 to 1-578, 1-721, 1-729, 3-188 to 3-189, 3-218, 3-240, 3-276, 3-286, 4-553 to 4-556, 5a-113, 5a-118, 5a-121, 5a-102
- adding 1-620 to 1-623, 5a-112, 5a-124 to 5a-127
- changing 1-529, 1-536, 1-617 to 1-619, 1-627, 1-740, 3-44 to 3-45, 3-337, 3-342, 3-369, 3-416, 5a-102 to 5a-106, 5a-134 to 5a-136, 5a-668
- checking valid 1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
- enumerating 5a-128 to 5a-129, 5a-138
- reading 1-649, 5a-114
- translating 1-627
- refresh rate 1-404, 1-405, 1-574, 4-553
- resolution 1-528, 1-574, 4-553, 5a-108
- saving to file 1-535, 1-545, 1-749, 1-755, 1-764, 1-820, 5a-121
- taking over 3-19
- writing characters 1-501
- writing directly 1-353
- see also* monitor *and* VDU drivers
- scroll bars *see* windows (scroll bars)
- Scroll Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884
- scrolling *see* VDU drivers (scrolling)
- scrolling window *see* VDU drivers (text window)
- sectors
  - cache 2-233
  - data 2-199
  - gap 2-199
  - ID 2-199, 2-263
  - reading 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-284, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185, 5a-664
  - skew 2-199
  - varying size 2-263, 5a-664
  - writing 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-284, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185, 5a-664
- see also* discs *and* tracks
- Select *see* mouse (Select button)
- serial port 1-492, 1-498, 1-840, 2-5, 2-439 to 2-475, 5a-214, 5a-222 to 5a-225
- baud rates 2-439, 2-440, 2-443, 2-444 to 2-445, 2-457, 2-469 to 2-472, 5a-222, 5a-223
- default 2-473
- enumerating 5a-224
- break 2-440, 2-466
- buffering 1-854, 2-440, 2-441, 2-442, 2-455
- powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
- threshold 2-440, 2-442, 2-453, 2-463, 2-468, 5a-683
- control byte 2-440, 2-446, 2-452
- data format 2-440, 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
- default 2-443, 2-475
- errors 1-155
- FIFOs 5a-222
- handshaking 2-440, 2-443, 2-461 to 2-463
- input interpretation 2-440, 2-449
- line names 2-443
- mouse *see* pointer
- parity 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
- default 2-475
- receiving 2-440, 2-468
- status word 2-461 to 2-463, 5a-222
- stop bits 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
- default 2-475
- transmitting 2-440, 2-467
- word length 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
- default 2-475
- serial: 2-485
- SerialV 1-84
- service calls 1-200, 1-205, 1-210, 1-250
- claim FIQ 1-136
- claim FIQ in background 1-137
- summary 1-251, 5a-33, Index-19 to Index-29
- setvbuf 1-346
- shadow memory *see* screen (banks)

- shared C library 1-5, 4-231 to 4-336
  - arithmetic functions 4-232
  - ARM Procedure Call Standard 4-238
  - buffering of input/output 4-307
  - C library kernel 4-232, 4-234 to 4-240
    - interfacing to 4-236 to 4-238
  - characters – testing and mapping 4-278, 4-295
  - codeend 4-236
  - codestart 4-236
  - ctype.h 4-295 to 4-296
  - EDOM 4-297
  - environment variables 4-235
  - ERANGE 4-297
  - errno.h 4-297
  - error handling 4-243
  - errors
    - domain 4-297
    - operating system 4-235
    - range 4-297
  - ESIGNUM 4-297
  - event handling 4-238
  - EventProc 4-238
  - FastEventProc 4-238
  - FILE 4-304
  - files
    - creating 4-305
    - deleting 4-304
    - generating names 4-305
    - opening 4-306 to 4-307
    - position indicators 4-316 to 4-318
    - renaming 4-305
  - FinaliseProc 4-237
  - floating point instruction set 4-235
  - fpos\_t 4-304
  - function call – bypassing 4-278, 4-301
  - heap allocation 4-242
  - I/O functions 4-304 to 4-318
  - InitProc 4-237
  - input 4-313, 4-314, 4-315
    - functions 4-311 to 4-312
  - interfacing to 4-245 to 4-253
  - IRO state – manipulating 4-232, 4-235
  - locale.h 4-298
  - math.h 4-299 to 4-300
  - mathematical functions 4-278, 4-299 to 4-300, 4-324 to 4-325
  - memory allocation functions 4-321 to 4-322
  - memory management 4-235
  - multibyte character
    - functions 4-325 to 4-326
  - multibyte string functions 4-326 to 4-327
  - NameProc 4-238
  - operating system interface 4-323
  - output 4-313, 4-314, 4-315, 4-316
    - functions 4-308 to 4-311, 4-312
  - program termination functions 4-322
  - programs, calling from C 4-233, 4-241 to 4-242
  - random number generating functions 4-321
  - RISC OS command types 4-241
  - search functions 4-323, 4-324
  - setjmp.h 4-301
  - shared C library
    - stack, run-time 4-233
  - signal handling 4-302 to 4-303
  - signal.h 4-302 to 4-303
  - sort functions 4-324
  - stack extension 4-240
  - stack, run-time 4-239 to 4-240
  - stack-limit checking 4-232
  - stdio.h 4-304 to 4-318
  - stdlib.h 4-319 to 4-327
  - storage management 4-242
  - streams
    - closing 4-306
    - flushing 4-306

- string functions
  - appending 4-329
  - comparison 4-329 to 4-330
  - conversion 4-319 to 4-321
  - copying 4-328
  - error message mapping 4-332
  - length 4-331, 4-332
  - locating 4-330 to 4-331
  - time 4-335 to 4-336
  - tokenising 4-331 to 4-332
  - transformation 4-330
- string.h 4-328 to 4-332
- SWIs 4-232
- time.h 4-333 to 4-336
- TrapProc 4-237
- UncaughtTrapProc 4-237
- UnhandledEventProc 4-238
- UnwindProc 4-238
- ShareFS 5a-469 to 5a-480
  - selecting 5a-476
  - transmission window size 5a-478
- ShellCLI 3-329 to 3-332
- Shift key 1-545, 1-842, 1-849, 1-884, 1-892, 1-906, 1-919, 2-28, 2-146, 2-150, 3-9, 3-104, 3-257
- shutting down 3-81 to 3-82, 3-233, 3-246
- SIN *see* files (system internal name)
- SMC '665 5a-221
  - features mask 5a-221 to 5a-222
- Socket\_... SWIs *see* Socklib (SWI calls)
- sockets 5a-302 to 5a-303, 5a-319
  - asynchronous I/O 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-353, 5a-354 to 5a-355
  - broadcasting 5a-337 to 5a-340, 5a-348 to 5a-351
  - closing 5a-302, 5a-304, 5a-308, 5a-325, 5a-377, 5a-441
  - connections 5a-308 to 5a-314, 5a-322 to 5a-324
    - accepting 5a-308, 5a-311 to 5a-312, 5a-323 to 5a-324, 5a-326, 5a-327, 5a-335 to 5a-336, 5a-367 to 5a-368
    - broken 5a-341 to 5a-342
    - initiating 5a-308 to 5a-309, 5a-322 to 5a-323, 5a-337, 5a-378 to 5a-379
    - listening for 5a-310 to 5a-312, 5a-323, 5a-326, 5a-334 to 5a-335, 5a-420 to 5a-421
    - shutting down 5a-308, 5a-325, 5a-437
  - controlling 5a-342, 5a-349, 5a-353, 5a-418, 5a-442
  - creating 5a-302, 5a-304, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-320, 5a-438 to 5a-440
  - datagram 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-315, 5a-317, 5a-319, 5a-320, 5a-325 to 5a-326, 5a-337, 5a-348 to 5a-351
    - broadcasting 5a-361, 5a-407
  - descriptors 5a-304, 5a-317, 5a-320, 5a-323, 5a-387, 5a-409
  - errors 5a-303, 5a-408
  - getting name 5a-405
  - naming 5a-302, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-319, 5a-321, 5a-322, 5a-371 to 5a-372
  - non-blocking 5a-302, 5a-312, 5a-352, 5a-353
  - options 5a-348, 5a-351 to 5a-352, 5a-406 to 5a-408
  - out-of-band data 5a-315, 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-343 to 5a-345, 5a-354
  - peeking 5a-315, 5a-343 to 5a-345
  - protocols 5a-345
  - raw 5a-319, 5a-345

- reading 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-305 to 5a-306,  
5a-315 to 5a-316, 5a-324, 5a-326,  
5a-338, 5a-428, 5a-430 to 5a-431,  
5a-443 to 5a-444
- status 5a-386, 5a-445 to 5a-446
- stream 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-308 to 5a-314,  
5a-315, 5a-317, 5a-319, 5a-320,  
5a-343 to 5a-345
- synchronous multiplexing 5a-312 to 5a-314,  
5a-326 to 5a-328, 5a-352,  
5a-433 to 5a-434
- types 5a-303, 5a-319, 5a-320, 5a-352, 5a-408
- writing 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-304, 5a-308,  
5a-315 to 5a-316, 5a-324, 5a-325,  
5a-435 to 5a-436, 5a-447 to 5a-448,  
5a-452
- Socketlib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301,  
5a-363 to 5a-455
  - index 5a-363 to 5a-366
  - SWI calls 5a-423, 5a-463 to 5a-464
- software vectors 1-5, 1-28, 1-32, 1-38,  
1-63 to 1-110, 1-193, 5a-659
  - calling directly 1-70
  - chains 1-64
  - claiming 1-63, 1-66, 1-72, 1-76
  - error returning 1-77
  - example of use 1-106 to 1-108
  - intercepting a call 1-78
  - list 1-78
  - multiple uses 1-64
  - passing on a call 1-64, 1-78
  - register usage 1-77
  - releasing 1-68, 1-74
  - see also* applications (vector usage)
- sorting 1-937 to 1-939, 5a-662
- sound 1-17, 1-86, 4-3 to 4-80, 5a-6,  
5a-589 to 5a-608
  - bar length 4-44, 4-51 to 4-52
  - beat counter 1-157, 4-12, 4-44, 4-51 to 4-52
  - bell 1-532, 1-542, 1-555, 1-661 to 1-666,  
4-57, 4-77
  - channel 1-542, 1-661
  - duration 1-542, 1-666
  - frequency 1-542, 1-664
  - volume 1-542, 1-662, 1-728, 1-735
- buffer filling 4-13 to 4-15, 4-68, 5a-590,  
5a-592, 5a-593
  - flag byte 4-14
- buffer format 4-8 to 4-10, 5a-593
- buffer length 4-6, 4-8, 5a-590, 5a-592,  
5a-593
- buffer period 4-6, 4-7
- Channel Handler 4-4 to 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12,  
5a-592
  - dying 4-17
  - fill code 4-10
  - linear-to-log table 4-10, 4-72
  - log-scale table 4-11
  - overrun fixup code 4-10
  - replacing 4-18 to 4-19
  - starting 4-17
- channels
  - attaching voices *see* sound (voices)
  - interleaving *see* sound (buffer format)
  - number of 4-18, 4-55, 5a-592
- clock 4-7, 5a-596
- configuring 4-6 to 4-10, 4-18 to 4-19,  
5a-589 to 5a-590, 5a-591,  
5a-592 to 5a-593, 5a-595 to 5a-597,  
5a-608
- delay 4-45, 4-58
- disabling 4-20, 4-54



- DMA Address Generator *see* MEMC (DAG)
- DMA Handler 4-4, 4-6 to 4-10, 5a-589 to 5a-593
  - dying 4-17
  - starting 4-17
- duration 4-39, 4-58, 4-60
- enabling 4-20, 4-54
- ending note 1-896
- envelopes 4-72
- glissando effects 4-40
- linear handler 5a-590, 5a-593 to 5a-594, 5a-598 to 5a-601
  - calling 5a-593 to 5a-594
  - current 5a-600
  - registering 5a-593, 5a-601
  - removing 5a-601
- making 4-36, 4-39 to 4-40, 4-45, 4-58, 4-60 to 4-61
- oscillators 4-69 to 4-70
  - accumulator-divider 4-69
- output period 4-6, 4-7
- oversampling 5a-591, 5a-596 to 5a-597
- pitch 4-7, 4-39, 4-58, 4-60
- queue
  - adding to 4-45 to 4-46, 4-58 to 4-59
  - flushing 4-44
  - format 4-12
  - free slots 4-12, 4-48
  - initialising 4-44
- random bit generator 4-72 to 4-73
- sample length 4-6, 4-8, 4-18, 5a-592
- sample period 4-6, 4-7, 4-13, 4-18, 5a-592, 5a-593
- sample rate 4-7, 5a-590 to 5a-591, 5a-602 to 5a-607
  - index 5a-590, 5a-605 to 5a-607
- Scheduler 4-5, 4-12
  - dying 4-17
  - replacing 4-18 to 4-19
  - starting 4-17
  - see also* sound (queue)
- 16 bit 5a-589 to 5a-608
- Sound Channel Control Block 4-11, 4-13, 4-42 to 4-43
- sound pointer 4-6
- stereo position 4-21 to 4-22, 4-63
- tempo 4-12, 4-44, 4-50, 4-64
- tuning 4-37, 4-65
- vibrato effects 4-69
- Voice Generators *see* sound (voices)
- voices 4-5, 4-13 to 4-16, 4-25, 4-67, 4-77 to 4-80
  - adding 4-28 to 4-29, 4-31, 4-68 to 4-76
  - attaching to a channel 4-13, 4-16, 4-35, 4-41, 4-55 to 4-56
  - default 4-57
  - example 4-74 to 4-76
  - fill code 4-13, 4-15
  - free code 4-13, 4-16
  - gate off code 4-13, 4-15, 4-40
  - gate on code 4-13, 4-15, 4-40
  - initialising 4-13
  - instantiate code 4-13, 4-16
  - libraries 4-68
  - listing 4-66
  - names 4-13, 4-30 to 4-33
  - removing 4-34
  - table 4-12
  - update code 4-13, 4-15, 4-70
  - see also* sound (buffer filling)
- volume 4-8, 4-11, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-39, 4-58, 4-60, 4-67, 4-70 to 4-72, 4-74
  - default 4-57
- wavetables 4-70, 4-74
  - example 4-78 to 4-79
  - loading into WaveSynth 4-80
- sound start of bar event 1-157
- SP *see* registers (R13)
- speakers 4-3
  - disabling 4-23 to 4-24, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671
  - enabling 4-23 to 4-24, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671
- special fields 2-10, 2-12, 4-497, 5a-662

- sprites 1-745 to 1-834
  - anti-aliasing 1-748, 1-758, 1-804
  - appending 1-747, 1-757, 1-786, 5a-117
  - areas
    - clearing 1-746
    - control block 1-749, 5a-486
    - format 1-749
    - free space 1-769, 1-828
    - initialising 1-755, 1-767
    - listing contents 1-746, 1-755, 1-826
    - loading from file 1-747, 1-755
    - merging from file 1-747, 1-755, 1-769, 1-828
    - reading information 1-746, 1-755, 1-766, 1-825
    - saving to file 1-747, 1-755
  - backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)
  - columns
    - deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-797, 1-809, 5a-117, 5a-118
    - inserting 1-747, 1-756, 1-796, 1-809, 5a-117, 5a-118
  - control block 1-749
    - pointer to 1-751
  - copying 1-747, 1-756, 1-778, 1-818
  - creating 1-747, 1-756, 1-773, 5a-117, 5a-661
  - deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-776, 1-821, 1-829
  - dithering 5a-118
  - dragging 3-299 to 3-302, 5a-493
    - see also* graphics (dragging)
  - editing 1-747
  - file format 4-454
  - format 1-749, 5a-109 to 5a-111
  - image format 1-750, 5a-110
  - loading from file 1-747, 1-768, 1-827, 5a-661
  - masks 1-566, 1-747
    - creating 1-756, 1-780
    - deleting 1-756, 1-781
    - format 1-751, 5a-110
    - plotting 1-799, 1-800
    - reading 1-757, 1-794
    - redirecting output to 1-747, 1-753, 1-758, 1-760, 1-813
    - scaling 1-801
    - writing 1-757, 1-795
  - mode numbers to use 1-751
  - names 1-755, 1-771
  - outputting to 1-725
  - palette 1-750, 5a-111, 5a-661
    - creating 1-790, 5a-117, 5a-661
    - deleting 1-790, 5a-117
    - 256 entries *see* sprites (256 colours)
  - pixel translation 1-752, 1-834, 3-208 to 3-209, 3-341, 3-346, 3-397 to 3-398, 3-569, 3-576, 5a-116, 5a-117, 5a-118, 5a-119 to 5a-120, 5a-661, 5a-668 to 5a-669
  - plot actions 1-753
  - plotting 1-748, 1-758, 1-779, 1-785
    - grey scaled 1-804, 5a-118
    - see also* sprites (scaling *and* transforming)
  - pointer to 1-751
  - printing *see* printing (sprites)
  - reading 1-757, 1-792
  - reading from screen 1-747, 1-756, 1-772, 1-774, 1-824
  - reading information 1-757, 1-791
  - redirecting output to 1-747, 1-753, 1-758, 1-760, 1-811, 5a-662
  - referencing 1-746
  - reflecting about x axis 1-747, 1-757, 1-784, 1-822, 5a-117
  - reflecting about y axis 1-747, 1-757, 1-798, 1-823, 5a-117

- renaming 1-747, 1-756, 1-777, 1-830
- rows
  - deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-783, 1-809, 5a-117, 5a-118
  - inserting 1-747, 1-756, 1-782, 1-809, 5a-117, 5a-118
- save areas 1-753 to 1-754, 1-758, 1-811, 5a-662
  - size of 1-758, 1-815
- saving to file 1-747, 1-770, 1-831
- scale factors 1-752
- scaling 1-748, 1-752, 1-758, 1-803, 3-576, 5a-117
- selecting 1-759, 1-775, 1-817, 3-579
- summary of calls 1-761 to 1-763
- system area 1-746
  - see also* sprites (areas)
- tile\_1 5a-488
- transforming 1-758, 1-806 to 1-808, 5a-118
  - see also* sprites (scaling)
- 256 colours 1-750, 1-832 to 1-834
- types 5a-110, 5a-116
- user areas 1-746
  - see also* sprites (areas)
- validation 5a-130 to 5a-131
- wastage 1-750, 5a-109
  - removing 1-757, 1-805, 5a-118
- Wimp border pool *see* windows (tool sprites)
- Wimp pool 1-746, 3-24 to 3-25, 3-31 to 3-34, 3-83, 3-201 to 3-203, 5a-667
  - adding to 3-282 to 3-283, 4-550
  - addresses 3-203
  - removing from 5a-510
  - see also* sprites (areas)
- writing 1-747, 1-757, 1-793
- !Sprites file 3-59
- SpriteV 1-84, 3-563, 3-576, 5a-574
- SPSR *see* registers (SPSR)
- squares *see* graphics (plotting)
- Squash 4-101 to 4-105
  - compressing data 4-102 to 4-103, 5a-671
  - decompressing data 4-104 to 4-105, 5a-671
  - file format 4-493
- stack pointer *see* registers (R13)
- 'Station not present' error 2-340
- status
  - providing 1-261
- status variables 1-49 to 1-62
- streams 2-421, 2-441, 2-528
  - closing 1-192, 2-427, 2-431, 2-600
  - creating 1-191, 2-605
  - handles 2-599
  - input 1-836, 1-841, 1-854, 1-873, 2-441
  - number per device 2-430
  - opening 2-599
  - printer *see* printers (stream)
- string functions
  - comparison 5a-373, 5a-449
  - copying 5a-373
  - locating 5a-449
  - zeroing 5a-373
- strings
  - comparing 3-834 to 3-835
  - definition 4-413
  - inputting 1-841, 1-908, 1-910
  - outputting 1-481, 1-503, 1-504, 1-518, 1-522
  - transforming 3-842 to 3-843
  - width *see* fonts (strings)
  - see also* characters
- submenu *see* menus (submenus)
- subroutine link register *see* registers (R14)
- SuperSample module 3-519 to 3-521
- supervisor mode *see* command line mode *or* SVC mode
  - supervisor stack 1-347
- SVC mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-113, 1-348, 4-363, 5a-14, 5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-23
  - setting 1-140

SWI vector 1-113, 5a-23, 5a-24  
 SWIs 1-4, 1-23 to 1-32, 1-34  
   calling 1-113  
     from assembler 1-24  
     from BASIC 1-23, 1-24  
     from C 1-25, 5a-671  
     from SWI routines 1-31  
 chunk identification numbers 1-27, 4-546  
 decoding 1-28, 1-63  
 device driver usage 1-127  
 error handling when vectored 1-32  
 error-generating 1-41, 1-43  
 error-returning 1-41  
 example documentation 1-29  
 handling 1-217 to 1-219, 5a-660  
 names 1-23, 1-25, 1-220, 4-546  
 numbers 1-23, 1-26 to 1-27, 1-217, 4-546  
 parameters 1-23  
 queueing *see* sound (Scheduler)  
 re-entrancy 1-129  
 register usage 1-23  
 results 1-23  
 unknown *see* UKSWIV  
*see also* conversions (SWI...)  
 Sys\$Date variable 4-500  
 Sys\$DateFormat variable 4-500  
 Sys\$RCLimit variable 1-300, 4-500  
 Sys\$ReturnCode variable 1-300, 2-109, 4-500  
 Sys\$Time variable 1-286, 1-328, 4-500  
 Sys\$Year variable 4-500  
 system (C procedure) 1-37, 1-923  
 System application 3-61, 3-249, 3-278, 4-500  
 system bus 1-17, 5a-7  
 system clock *see* timers (system)  
 system devices 2-3, 2-18, 2-485 to 2-487  
 system extension modules *see* modules  
 system heap *see* heaps (system)  
 system variables 1-283, 1-286 to 1-287,  
   4-495 to 4-502  
   checking values 1-332  
   code 1-286, 1-332  
   deleting 1-287, 1-311, 1-331  
   integers 1-286, 1-327

  listing 1-330  
   macros 1-286, 1-328  
   naming 1-286  
   reading 1-286, 1-309, 1-332, 5a-661  
   setting 1-286, 1-311, 1-325 to 1-329  
   strings 1-286, 1-325  
   substituting for 1-443, 1-444, 1-923  
   types 1-286  
   *see also* individual variable names  
 System\$Dir variable 4-500  
 System\$Path variable 3-60, 4-500

## T

tab 1-543, 1-550, 1-557, 1-843, 1-887  
 Tab key 3-104, 3-123  
 Task Manager 3-54, 3-240 to 3-242,  
   3-313 to 3-319  
   shutting down 3-81  
 task windows 1-187 to 1-188, 3-266 to 3-267,  
   3-321 to 3-327, 4-501, 5a-668, 5a-668  
   information 3-322  
   using 3-326 to 3-327  
 tasks  
   handles 2-491 to 2-492, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-219  
     finding for icon/window 3-198  
   killing 3-73, 3-75, 3-175 to 3-176, 3-230  
   listing 3-315 to 3-316  
   modules 3-62 to 3-63  
     *see also* modules  
   names  
     finding from handles 3-242, 3-314  
   number of 3-218  
   poll word 1-187  
   sleeping 1-187  
   starting 2-490 to 2-491, 3-68, 3-70,  
     3-240 to 3-241  
   'child' tasks 3-177 to 3-178, 3-291  
   task window usage 3-322  
   transferring data 3-216 to 3-217, 3-238,  
     3-249 to 3-256, 4-501, 5a-41  
   in memory 3-255 to 3-256, 5a-667

- Tasks directory *see* Boot applications (Tasks directory)
- TaskWindow\$Server variable 4-501
- TCP 5a-275, 5a-281, 5a-290, 5a-320, 5a-357, 5a-359 to 5a-360, 5a-361, 5a-469
- TCP/IP Protocol Suite 1-159, 5a-275
  - application note 5a-275
- Teletext 1-575, 4-554, 4-572 to 4-575
- TELNET 5a-334
- templates 3-56 to 3-57
  - closing 3-169
  - creating 3-56, 3-171, 5a-486
  - file format 4-455 to 4-456
  - loading 3-56, 3-170 to 3-172, 5a-486
  - opening 3-56, 3-168
- tempo *see* sound (tempo)
- terminal emulator flags *see* TIP (data structures)
- terminal emulators *see* TIP (terminal emulators)
- Terminal Interface Protocol *see* TIP
- territories *see* territory modules
- territory manager 3-785 to 3-848
  - starting 3-788, 3-790, 3-793
  - see also* alphabets, conversions, territory modules *and* time zones
- territory modules 1-401, 3-785 to 3-848
  - currently selected 3-786, 3-787 to 3-788, 3-792, 3-805
  - default 3-787, 3-846, 4-562, 5a-671
  - deregistering 3-795
  - initialising 3-788, 3-793
  - killing 3-795
  - listing 3-848
  - loading 3-787, 5a-671
  - names 3-789, 3-796, 4-547
  - numbers 3-789, 4-547
  - presence check 3-797
  - registering 3-788, 3-790, 3-793 to 3-794, 5a-583
  - scope 3-789
  - selecting 3-791
  - SWI handler 3-788, 3-793 to 3-794, 5a-583
  - see also* alphabets, conversions, territory manager *and* time zones
- text *see* characters
- text window *see* VDU drivers (text window)
- TickerV 1-77, 1-83, 1-98, 1-431, 5a-234
- time 1-399 to 1-439, 4-500, 5a-410, 5a-680
  - calendar information 3-839 to 3-840, 5a-583
  - displaying 1-439
  - format strings 1-402, 3-839 to 3-840, 4-500, 5a-583
  - see also* conversions *and* timers (real-time)
- time zones 3-786, 3-789
  - currently selected 3-801, 5a-410
  - default 3-847
  - information 3-801, 3-806
- timers 1-98, 1-125
  - calling code 1-403, 1-429 to 1-433, 5a-661
  - chain *see* timers (calling code)
  - events 1-154, 1-399, 1-403, 5a-661
  - interval 1-400, 1-403
    - reading 1-412
    - writing 1-413
  - monotonic 1-400, 1-699, 3-66, 3-184
    - reading 1-434
  - real-time 1-399, 1-400, 1-401
    - reading 1-415, 1-417, 1-421, 1-439, 3-66, 5a-410
    - soft copy 1-401
    - writing 1-423 to 1-428, 3-800
  - system 1-400
    - reading 1-409
    - writing 1-411
  - vertical sync 1-404
- tints *see* colours (tints)
- TinyStubs module 5a-649, 5a-650
- TIP 4-503 to 4-544
  - aborting file operations 4-508, 4-537
  - choosing protocol modules 4-506
  - closing connections 4-507, 4-521
  - closing logical links 4-507, 4-516
  - connection 4-504
  - data structures 4-505, 4-510 to 4-511, 4-514 to 4-515
  - directory operations 4-508, 4-543 to 4-544

file transfer SWIs 4-505  
 finding base SWI numbers 4-513  
 finding protocol modules 4-506,  
     4-510 to 4-512  
 generating a Break 4-508, 4-531 to 4-532  
 getting a file 4-508, 4-539 to 4-540, 4-542  
 getting menu trees 4-508  
 getting state of logical links 4-529 to 4-530  
 logical links 4-503  
 menus 4-508, 4-517, 4-526 to 4-527  
 multiple links and connections 4-506  
 opening connections 4-506, 4-518 to 4-520  
 opening logical links 4-506, 4-514 to 4-515  
 poll words 4-506, 4-507, 4-518  
 protocol modules 4-503 to 4-506  
 receiving a file 4-507  
 receiving data 4-507, 4-524 to 4-525  
 sending a file 4-507  
 sending data 4-507, 4-522 to 4-523,  
     4-533 to 4-536  
 service calls 4-504  
 SWI support 4-504 to 4-505  
 terminal emulators 4-506 to 4-508  
 token dictionary 1-519, 5a-34, 5a-585  
 'Too long' error 1-929  
 'Too many windows' error 3-65  
 Toolbox 5a-649 to 5a-651  
 tracks  
     gaps 2-198 to 2-199  
     index mark 2-198  
     index pulse 2-198, 2-271  
     layout 2-198 to 2-199, 2-264  
     reading 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,  
         2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,  
         5a-185  
     writing 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,  
         2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,  
         5a-185  
     *see also* discs and sectors  
 transient utilities 1-285, 1-337, 2-84

Transmission Control Protocol *see* TCP  
 triangles *see* graphics (plotting)

## U

UDP 5a-281, 5a-357, 5a-361 to 5a-362  
 UKPLOTV 1-83, 1-96, 1-705  
 UKSWIV 1-26, 1-83, 1-95, 1-291, 5a-660  
 UKVDU23V 1-82, 1-94  
 'Unable to start application' error 2-82  
 Unalias (alias) 5a-534  
 UND mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-23  
 undefined instruction vector 1-112, 5a-15  
 Undefined mode *see* UND mode  
 'Undefined RGB font colours' error 3-488, 3-489  
 unique machine ID *see* machine (ID)  
 Unixlib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301, 5a-332,  
     5a-363 to 5a-455  
     index 5a-363 to 5a-366  
 UpCalls 1-176 to 1-194  
 UpCallV 1-83, 1-291  
 URD *see* directories (user root)  
 'Use \*Desktop to start...' errors 3-280  
 User Datagram Protocol *see* UDP  
 user event 1-155  
 user ids 5a-401, 5a-411  
 User mode *see* USR mode  
 UserV 1-80  
 USR mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-348, 4-363, 5a-14  
 UTC 1-401  
 utilities *see* transient utilities

## V

V flag *see* errors and registers (PSR)  
 'Variable not found' error 1-313  
 'Variable value too long' error 1-313  
 variables *see* system variables

VDU drivers 1-499 to 1-500, 1-527 to 1-744,  
5a-678  
 destination of output 1-97, 1-506, 1-514,  
2-441, 3-77  
 disabling 1-545, 1-550, 1-573  
 enabling 1-545, 1-554  
 graphics window 1-530, 1-545, 1-546, 1-564,  
1-577, 1-610, 1-613, 3-18  
   defining 1-606  
 list of codes 4-551 to 4-552  
 null operation 1-548  
 paged mode 1-544, 1-545, 1-562 to 1-563,  
1-577, 1-896, 4-352  
   disabling 1-563  
   line count 1-667  
 plotting sprites 1-758  
 printing *see* printing (VDU codes)  
 queue size 1-544, 1-669, 1-896, 3-585  
 scrolling 1-546, 1-584, 1-610, 1-734, 1-737,  
5a-661  
 status 1-535, 1-645, 1-654  
 text window 1-529, 1-545, 1-577, 1-584,  
1-586, 1-610  
   defining 1-612  
 variables 1-544, 1-545, 1-652,  
1-703 to 1-706, 1-709 to 1-711,  
3-585, 5a-114 to 5a-115,  
5a-134 to 5a-136  
*see also* graphics, monitor, screen *and* sprites  
 vdu: 2-485, 2-487  
 VDUXV 1-83, 1-97, 1-500, 1-535  
 vectors *see* software vectors *and* hardware vectors  
 versions of RISC OS *see* RISC OS (versions)  
 vertical sync event 1-154, 1-404, 1-405, 1-534,  
1-547, 1-631, 1-698  
 vertical tab 1-543, 1-550, 1-559  
 VESA 5a-645  
 VIDC 1-9, 1-15 to 1-17, 1-528, 1-531, 1-537,  
1-576, 1-621, 4-7, 4-8, 4-555, 5a-3,  
5a-6 to 5a-7, 5a-99, 5a-125, 5a-221,  
5a-589, 5a-590  
   buffers 1-15 to 1-17  
   clock rates 1-16, 1-621, 5a-6

  cursor support 1-16, 5a-7  
   data bus 5a-6  
   registers 1-621 to 1-623  
   *see also* palette *and* sound  
 video controller *see* VIDC  
 voices *see* sound (voices)  
 volume *see* sound (volume)  
 VRAM 5a-4, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-35, 5a-107  
 VSync *see* vertical sync event

## W

watchdog 5a-484, 5a-503  
 WaveSynth 4-77 to 4-80  
 wildcards 2-10, 2-31, 2-570 to 2-571  
 Wimp 3-3 to 3-292, 5a-483 to 5a-510  
   character redefinitions 4-562  
   colours *see* colours (Wimp)  
   current slot 3-55, 3-59, 3-61, 3-68,  
3-206 to 3-207, 3-241 to 3-242,  
3-289 to 3-290, ~~3-300 to 3-302~~  
   dragging 3-19, 3-48 to 3-49, 3-121 to 3-122,  
3-132, 3-143, 3-145 to 3-149,  
3-271 to 3-272  
   *see also* graphics (dragging) *and* sprites  
   (dragging)  
   error reporting 3-64, 3-77, 3-179 to 3-181,  
3-273, 5a-489 to 5a-491,  
5a-492 to 5a-493, 5a-495 to 5a-497  
   categories 5a-490, 5a-492  
   event codes 3-115 to 3-128  
   disabling 3-6, 3-116 to 3-117  
   priority 3-116  
   filters  
     adding 3-84, 3-224 to 3-225, 3-304,  
3-306 to 3-309, 5a-668  
     listing 3-312  
     removing 3-224 to 3-225, 3-305,  
3-310 to 3-311  
   flags 3-273 to 3-274

- fonts 5a-485 to 5a-488, 5a-493, 5a-498 to 5a-502
  - changing 5a-507
  - colours 5a-500
  - plotting 5a-502
  - setting 5a-508 to 5a-509
- free memory 3-61, 3-206 to 3-207, 5a-36
  - claiming 3-210 to 3-211, 5a-41
- free space 3-54 to 3-55
- hot keys 3-42, 3-173
- initialising 3-87, 5a-666
- menus *see* menus
- messages *see* messages
- next slot 3-54 to 3-55, 3-206 to 3-207, 3-241, 3-245, 3-289 to 3-290
- polling 3-6 to 3-7, 3-115 to 3-128, 3-184 to 3-185, 5a-667
- slot
  - contents 1-345
  - string widths 5a-501
  - system information 3-218 to 3-219, 5a-493
  - templates *see* templates
  - version 3-8, 3-66, 3-219
  - see also* icons and windows
- 'Wimp is currently active' error 3-75
- 'Wimp transfer out of range' error 3-216
- 'Wimp unable to claim work area' error 3-65
- Wimp\$Path variable 2-409, 2-419
- 'Wimp\$Scrap not defined' error 3-249
- Wimp\$Scrap variable 3-249, 4-501
- Wimp\$ScrapDir variable 4-501
- Wimp\$State variable 3-219, 4-501
- 'Wimp\_GetRectangle called incorrectly' error 3-65
- WIMPsymbol font *see* fonts (WIMPsymbol)
- 'Window definition won't fit' error 3-65
- Window Manager *see* Wimp
- Window module 5a-650
- WindowManager\$Path variable 2-409
- windows
  - blocks 3-89 to 3-94, 3-137, 5a-491
  - border sprites *see* windows (tool sprites)
  - bounding box 3-182 to 3-183
  - bringing to top 3-16
  - button types 3-94
  - closing 3-15, 3-53, 3-114, 3-119 to 3-120, 3-121
  - command 3-212 to 3-213
  - creating 3-89 to 3-95, 5a-491
  - deleting 3-108
  - dragging 3-16, 3-273
  - flags 3-14, 3-90 to 3-92, 3-135, 3-137
  - iconising 3-33, 3-257 to 3-259, 5a-667
  - input focus 3-26, 3-27, 3-41, 3-125
  - opening 3-16 to 3-17, 3-52, 3-112, 3-119, 3-212, 3-240
  - panes 3-39 to 3-40, 3-119, 3-120
  - redrawing 3-15 to 3-17, 3-18, 3-64, 3-119, 3-129 to 3-130, 3-133 to 3-134, 3-186
    - forcing 3-19, 3-150 to 3-151, 3-240
  - resizing 3-16 to 3-17, 3-273
  - restricting to screen 3-273
  - scroll bars 3-16, 3-17, 3-28, 3-29, 3-119, 3-164
  - scroll offsets 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-666
  - scrolling 3-16 to 3-17, 3-124 to 3-125, 3-273
  - sending to back 3-15
  - stack 3-14
  - state 3-135 to 3-138
  - tiling 5a-488
  - title bar 3-16, 3-27, 3-119
    - data 3-14, 3-93
    - flags 3-14, 3-93
  - tool sprites 3-26 to 3-31, 3-285, 5a-493
    - RISC OS 2 compatibility 3-30
  - updating 3-19, 3-131 to 3-134, 3-186
  - visible area 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-666
  - work area 3-10 to 3-14, 3-164 to 3-165, 5a-666
    - copying 3-204 to 3-205



## X

---

Wipe\$Options variable 2-193, 4-499  
WordV 1-81, 2-731  
WrchV 1-77, 1-80, 1-494, 1-501, 3-563, 3-579,  
4-111

## X

X bit 1-26, 1-27, 1-41, 1-446, 1-459, 1-461

## Y

yes *see* confirmation

## Z

Z flag *see* registers (PSR)  
zero flag *see* registers (PSR)  
zones *see* discs (map)

# Reader's Comment Form

RISC OS 3 *Programmer's Reference Manual* (Supplement for version 3.6)

We would greatly appreciate your comments about this Manual, which will be taken into account for the next issue:

**Did you find the information you wanted?**

**Do you like the way the information is presented?**

**General comments:**

If there is not enough room for your comments, please continue overleaf

How would you classify your experience with computers?

**Used computers before**

**Experienced User**

**Programmer**

**Experienced Programmer**

*Cut out (or photocopy) and post to:*  
Dept RC, Technical Publications  
Acorn Computers Limited  
Acorn House, Vision Park  
Histon, Cambridge CB4 4AE  
England

**Your name and address:**

This information will only be used to get in touch with you in case we wish to explore your comments further



